# Configuring ATM Services

BayRS Version 12.20
Site Manager Software Version 6.20
BCC Version 4.00

Part No. 117374-B Rev. 00
June 1998

Bay Networks

Bay Networks

4401 Great America Parkway
Santa Clara, CA 95054

8 Federal Street
Billerica, MA 01821

## Copyright © 1998 Bay Networks, Inc.

All rights reserved. Printed in the USA. June 1998.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. The statements, configurations, technical data, and recommendations in this document are believed to be accurate and reliable, but are presented without express or implied warranty. Users must take full responsibility for their applications of any products specified in this document. The information in this document is proprietary to Bay Networks, Inc.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement and may only be used in accordance with the terms of that license. A summary of the Software License is included in this document.

## Trademarks

BCN, BLN, BN, FRE, and Bay Networks are registered trademarks and BayRS, BCC, System 5000, and the Bay Networks logo are trademarks of Bay Networks, Inc.

All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

## Restricted Rights Legend

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the United States Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.227-7013.

Notwithstanding any other license agreement that may pertain to, or accompany the delivery of, this computer software, the rights of the United States Government regarding its use, reproduction, and disclosure are as set forth in the Commercial Computer Software-Restricted Rights clause at FAR 52.227-19.

## Statement of Conditions

In the interest of improving internal design, operational function, and/or reliability, Bay Networks, Inc. reserves the right to make changes to the products described in this document without notice.

Bay Networks, Inc. does not assume any liability that may occur due to the use or application of the product(s) or circuit layout(s) described herein.

Portions of the code in this software product Copyright © 1988, Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved. Redistribution and use in source and binary forms of such portions are permitted, provided that the above copyright notice and this paragraph are duplicated in all such forms and that any documentation, advertising materials, and other materials related to such distribution and use acknowledge that such portions of the software were developed by the University of California, Berkeley. The name of the University may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from such portions of the software without specific prior written permission.

SUCH PORTIONS OF THE SOFTWARE ARE PROVIDED “AS IS” AND WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

In addition, the program and information contained herein are licensed only pursuant to a license agreement that contains restrictions on use and disclosure (that may incorporate by reference certain limitations and notices imposed by third parties).

## Bay Networks, Inc. Software License Agreement

**NOTICE:** Please carefully read this license agreement before copying or using the accompanying software or installing the hardware unit with pre-enabled software (each of which is referred to as "Software" in this Agreement). BY COPYING OR USING THE SOFTWARE, YOU ACCEPT ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT. THE TERMS EXPRESSED IN THIS AGREEMENT ARE THE ONLY TERMS UNDER WHICH BAY NETWORKS WILL PERMIT YOU TO USE THE SOFTWARE. If you do not accept these terms and conditions, return the product, unused and in the original shipping container, within 30 days of purchase to obtain a credit for the full purchase price.

**1. License Grant.** Bay Networks, Inc. ("Bay Networks") grants the end user of the Software ("Licensee") a personal, nonexclusive, nontransferable license: a) to use the Software either on a single computer or, if applicable, on a single authorized device identified by host ID, for which it was originally acquired; b) to copy the Software solely for backup purposes in support of authorized use of the Software; and c) to use and copy the associated user manual solely in support of authorized use of the Software by Licensee. This license applies to the Software only and does not extend to Bay Networks Agent software or other Bay Networks software products. Bay Networks Agent software or other Bay Networks software products are licensed for use under the terms of the applicable Bay Networks, Inc. Software License Agreement that accompanies such software and upon payment by the end user of the applicable license fees for such software.

**2. Restrictions on use; reservation of rights.** The Software and user manuals are protected under copyright laws. Bay Networks and/or its licensors retain all title and ownership in both the Software and user manuals, including any revisions made by Bay Networks or its licensors. The copyright notice must be reproduced and included with any copy of any portion of the Software or user manuals. Licensee may not modify, translate, decompile, disassemble, use for any competitive analysis, reverse engineer, distribute, or create derivative works from the Software or user manuals or any copy, in whole or in part. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, Licensee may not copy or transfer the Software or user manuals, in whole or in part. The Software and user manuals embody Bay Networks' and its licensors' confidential and proprietary intellectual property. Licensee shall not sublicense, assign, or otherwise disclose to any third party the Software, or any information about the operation, design, performance, or implementation of the Software and user manuals that is confidential to Bay Networks and its licensors; however, Licensee may grant permission to its consultants, subcontractors, and agents to use the Software at Licensee's facility, provided they have agreed to use the Software only in accordance with the terms of this license.

**3. Limited warranty.** Bay Networks warrants each item of Software, as delivered by Bay Networks and properly installed and operated on Bay Networks hardware or other equipment it is originally licensed for, to function substantially as described in its accompanying user manual during its warranty period, which begins on the date Software is first shipped to Licensee. If any item of Software fails to so function during its warranty period, as the sole remedy Bay Networks will at its discretion provide a suitable fix, patch, or workaround for the problem that may be included in a future Software release. Bay Networks further warrants to Licensee that the media on which the Software is provided will be free from defects in materials and workmanship under normal use for a period of 90 days from the date Software is first shipped to Licensee. Bay Networks will replace defective media at no charge if it is returned to Bay Networks during the warranty period along with proof of the date of shipment. This warranty does not apply if the media has been damaged as a result of accident, misuse, or abuse. The Licensee assumes all responsibility for selection of the Software to achieve Licensee's intended results and for the installation, use, and results obtained from the Software. Bay Networks does not warrant a) that the functions contained in the software will meet the Licensee's requirements, b) that the Software will operate in the hardware or software combinations that the Licensee may select, c) that the operation of the Software will be uninterrupted or error free, or d) that all defects in the operation of the Software will be corrected. Bay Networks is not obligated to remedy any Software defect that cannot be reproduced with the latest Software release. These warranties do not apply to the Software if it has been (i) altered, except by Bay Networks or in accordance with its instructions; (ii) used in conjunction with another vendor's product, resulting in the defect; or (iii) damaged by improper environment, abuse, misuse, accident, or negligence. THE FOREGOING WARRANTIES AND LIMITATIONS ARE EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES AND ARE IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Licensee is responsible for the security of

its own data and information and for maintaining adequate procedures apart from the Software to reconstruct lost or altered files, data, or programs.

**4. Limitation of liability.** IN NO EVENT WILL BAY NETWORKS OR ITS LICENSORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY COST OF SUBSTITUTE PROCUREMENT; SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES; OR ANY DAMAGES RESULTING FROM INACCURATE OR LOST DATA OR LOSS OF USE OR PROFITS ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE, EVEN IF BAY NETWORKS HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE LIABILITY OF BAY NETWORKS RELATING TO THE SOFTWARE OR THIS AGREEMENT EXCEED THE PRICE PAID TO BAY NETWORKS FOR THE SOFTWARE LICENSE.

**5. Government Licensees.** This provision applies to all Software and documentation acquired directly or indirectly by or on behalf of the United States Government. The Software and documentation are commercial products, licensed on the open market at market prices, and were developed entirely at private expense and without the use of any U.S. Government funds. The license to the U.S. Government is granted only with restricted rights, and use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to the restrictions set forth in subparagraph (c)(1) of the Commercial Computer Software—Restricted Rights clause of FAR 52.227-19 and the limitations set out in this license for civilian agencies, and subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause of DFARS 252.227-7013, for agencies of the Department of Defense or their successors, whichever is applicable.

**6. Use of Software in the European Community.** This provision applies to all Software acquired for use within the European Community. If Licensee uses the Software within a country in the European Community, the Software Directive enacted by the Council of European Communities Directive dated 14 May, 1991, will apply to the examination of the Software to facilitate interoperability. Licensee agrees to notify Bay Networks of any such intended examination of the Software and may procure support and assistance from Bay Networks.

**7. Term and termination.** This license is effective until terminated; however, all of the restrictions with respect to Bay Networks' copyright in the Software and user manuals will cease being effective at the date of expiration of the Bay Networks copyright; those restrictions relating to use and disclosure of Bay Networks' confidential information shall continue in effect. Licensee may terminate this license at any time. The license will automatically terminate if Licensee fails to comply with any of the terms and conditions of the license. Upon termination for any reason, Licensee will immediately destroy or return to Bay Networks the Software, user manuals, and all copies. Bay Networks is not liable to Licensee for damages in any form solely by reason of the termination of this license.

**8. Export and Re-export.** Licensee agrees not to export, directly or indirectly, the Software or related technical data or information without first obtaining any required export licenses or other governmental approvals. Without limiting the foregoing, Licensee, on behalf of itself and its subsidiaries and affiliates, agrees that it will not, without first obtaining all export licenses and approvals required by the U.S. Government: (i) export, re-export, transfer, or divert any such Software or technical data, or any direct product thereof, to any country to which such exports or re-exports are restricted or embargoed under United States export control laws and regulations, or to any national or resident of such restricted or embargoed countries; or (ii) provide the Software or related technical data or information to any military end user or for any military end use, including the design, development, or production of any chemical, nuclear, or biological weapons.

**9. General.** If any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of the provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the state of California.

Should you have any questions concerning this Agreement, contact Bay Networks, Inc., 4401 Great America Parkway, P.O. Box 58185, Santa Clara, California 95054-8185.

LICENSEE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT LICENSEE HAS READ THIS AGREEMENT, UNDERSTANDS IT, AND AGREES TO BE BOUND BY ITS TERMS AND CONDITIONS. LICENSEE FURTHER AGREES THAT THIS AGREEMENT IS THE ENTIRE AND EXCLUSIVE AGREEMENT BETWEEN BAY NETWORKS AND LICENSEE, WHICH SUPERSEDES ALL PRIOR ORAL AND WRITTEN AGREEMENTS AND COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN THE PARTIES PERTAINING TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT. NO DIFFERENT OR ADDITIONAL TERMS WILL BE ENFORCEABLE AGAINST BAY NETWORKS UNLESS BAY NETWORKS GIVES ITS EXPRESS WRITTEN CONSENT, INCLUDING AN EXPRESS WAIVER OF THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT.

# Contents

**About This Guide**

Before You Begin ..... xx
Conventions ..... xx
Acronyms ..... xxi
Bay Networks Technical Publications ..... xxiv
Bay Networks Customer Service ..... xxiv
How to Get Help ..... xxv
Bay Networks Educational Services ..... xxv

**Chapter 1**
**Understanding ATM, MPOA, and ATM Router Redundancy Concepts**

ATM General Information ..... 1-2
ATM Cells ..... 1-2
Cell Header ..... 1-3
Cell Information Field ..... 1-4
Data Transmission ..... 1-4
Permanent and Switched Virtual Connections ..... 1-6
ATM Layers ..... 1-6
Physical Layer ..... 1-7
ATM Layer ..... 1-8
ATM Adaptation Layer ..... 1-8
Service Records and Virtual Circuits ..... 1-9
Supported Protocols ..... 1-10
Things to Remember ..... 1-11
Rules for Editing Protocols ..... 1-12

Data Encapsulation Methods ..... 1-12
LANE Encapsulation ..... 1-13
LLC/SNAP Encapsulation ..... 1-13
NULL Encapsulation ..... 1-14
NLPID Encapsulation ..... 1-14
Selecting a Data Encapsulation Method ..... 1-14
Selecting LLC/SNAP Encapsulation ..... 1-15
Selecting NULL Encapsulation (VC-Based Multiplexing) ..... 1-15
Encapsulation Rules for PVCs ..... 1-16
PVC Access Methods ..... 1-17
Multiple PVCs ..... 1-17
One PVC ..... 1-18
Hybrid Access PVCs ..... 1-19
Using Hybrid PVCs for Transparent Bridging ..... 1-21
SVC Access Methods ..... 1-22
Assigning ATM Addresses ..... 1-22
Entering an ATM Address Network Prefix ..... 1-23
Entering an ATM Address User Part ..... 1-23
ATM Traffic Parameters ..... 1-23
Using the PCR ..... 1-24
Using the SCR ..... 1-25
Using the MBS ..... 1-26
ARP and Inverse ARP Support ..... 1-27
ATM Error Checking ..... 1-27
Simulated Multicast Packet Support ..... 1-27
Converting Mb/s to Cells/s ..... 1-27
Classical IP over ATM Concepts ..... 1-28
ATM Address Resolution ..... 1-31
Configuring an ATM Service Record for ATMARP ..... 1-32
Configuring an ATM Address for an Adjacent Host ..... 1-33
ATM LAN Emulation Concepts ..... 1-33
LAN Emulation Connectivity ..... 1-34

LAN Emulation Components ..... 1-34
LAN Emulation Configuration Server ..... 1-34
LAN Emulation Clients ..... 1-34
LAN Emulation Server ..... 1-35
Broadcast and Unknown Server ..... 1-35
Redundant LES/BUS ..... 1-35
LAN Emulation States ..... 1-36
Initial State ..... 1-37
LECS Connect State ..... 1-37
Configure State ..... 1-37
Join State ..... 1-37
Initial Registration State ..... 1-38
BUS Connect State ..... 1-38
Operational State ..... 1-38
Multi-Protocol Over ATM Concepts ..... 1-39
MPOA Logical Components ..... 1-39
MPOA Basic Elements ..... 1-40
Establishing a Network Cut-Through ..... 1-41
ATM Router Redundancy Concepts ..... 1-43
For More Information ..... 1-45
Where to Go Next ..... 1-46

**Chapter 2**
**Starting ATM, ATM MPOA Server, and ATM Router Redundancy**

Starting Configuration Tools ..... 2-2
Starting ATM Services ..... 2-2
Using the BCC ..... 2-2
Adding ATM to the Configuration ..... 2-3
Enabling Signaling (LANE and Classical IP Service Records Only) ..... 2-3
Defining an ATM Service Record ..... 2-4
Adding PVCs ..... 2-5
Adding Protocols to an ATM Service Record ..... 2-6
Using Site Manager ..... 2-8
Creating an ATM Circuit ..... 2-8
Defining an ATM Service Record ..... 2-9

Enabling Protocols on an ATM Service Record ....2-12
Adding PVCs ....2-13
Starting the MPOA Server ....2-14
Configuring LAN Emulation Clients ....2-14
Configuring an SVC Control Connection ....2-15
Configuring the MPS ....2-17
Starting ATM Router Redundancy ....2-18
Creating a Group Configuration File ....2-19
Creating Member Configuration Files ....2-21
Creating a Primary Configuration File ....2-21
Creating a Secondary Configuration File ....2-22
Downloading Member Configuration Files to the Routers ....2-23
Deleting ATM from the Router ....2-23
Using the BCC ....2-23
Using Site Manager ....2-24
Where to Go Next ....2-25

**Chapter 3**
**Customizing an ATM Interface**

Disabling and Reenabling the ATM Driver ....3-2
Defining the Interface MTU ....3-3
Defining the Data Path Notify Function ....3-5
Defining the SVC Inactivity Timeout ....3-7
Assigning the Framing Mode ....3-9
Defining the Clocking Signal Source ....3-10
Specifying DS-3 Line Buildout ....3-11
Turning DS-3 Scrambling On and Off ....3-12
Enabling and Disabling Per-VC Clipping ....3-14
Disabling and Reenabling an ATM Interface ....3-15
Disabling and Reenabling Signaling on an Interface ....3-17
Autogenerating ATM Addresses ....3-18
Enabling or Disabling the Hardware MAC Address Feature ....3-18
Entering a MAC Address Override Value ....3-19
Defining the Maximum Number of VPCs ....3-21
Defining the Maximum Number of VCCs ....3-21
Where to Go Next ....3-22

**Chapter 4**
**Customizing Signaling**


Defining Signaling ..... 4-2
Disabling and Reenabling Signaling ..... 4-3
Assigning the UNI Signaling Protocol Standard ..... 4-5
Specifying the Maximum Number of SVC Applications ..... 4-7
Setting Connection Thresholds ..... 4-9
Setting the Maximum Number of Point-to-Point Connections ..... 4-9
Setting the Maximum Number of Point-to-Multipoint Connections ..... 4-10
Setting the Maximum Number of Parties in Multipoint Connections ..... 4-11
Setting the Minimum Memory Threshold ..... 4-13
Defining Signaling Timer Resolution ..... 4-14
Defining Signaling Timers ..... 4-15
Defining Retransmissions ..... 4-22
Setting the Number of Allowable Restart Messages ..... 4-22
Setting the Number of Allowable Status Enquiries ..... 4-23
Disabling and Reenabling Restarts ..... 4-24
Pacing Calls ..... 4-25
Defining ILMI ..... 4-26
Disabling and Reenabling ILMI ..... 4-26
Modifying ILMI Timers and Retry Counters ..... 4-28
Setting the ILMI Get Request Timer ..... 4-28
Setting the ILMI Get Request Retry Count ..... 4-29
Setting the ILMI Get Next Request Timer ..... 4-30
Setting the ILMI Get Next Request Retry Count ..... 4-31
Setting the ILMI Set Request Timer ..... 4-32
Setting the ILMI Set Request Retry Count ..... 4-33
Defining Control VCs ..... 4-34
Changing VPI Numbers ..... 4-35
Changing VCI Numbers ..... 4-37
Modifying Control VC Traffic Parameters ..... 4-40
Setting the PCR ..... 4-40
Setting the SCR ..... 4-44
Setting the MBS ..... 4-46

Modifying the Maximum AAL CPCS SDU Size ....4-50
Setting the Transmit SDU Size ....4-50
Setting the Receive SDU Size ....4-53
Defining SSCOP/Signaling AAL ....4-56
Disabling and Reenabling SSCOP/SAAL ....4-57
Defining the Link Connection Arbitration ....4-58
Modifying SAAL Timers ....4-60
Defining PDU Values ....4-62
Setting the SSCOP Maximum Connection Control Value ....4-62
Setting the SSCOP Maximum Poll Data Value ....4-64
Setting the SSCOP Maximum STAT PDU Value ....4-65
Where to Go Next ....4-67

**Chapter 5**
**Customizing PVC Service Records and PVCs**

Disabling and Reenabling a PVC Service Record ....5-2
Defining the Service Record MTU ....5-3
Deleting a Service Record ....5-5
Designating a PVC as Hybrid/Bridged ....5-6
Disabling and Reenabling a PVC ....5-7
Modifying ATM Traffic Parameters ....5-9
Setting the PCR ....5-9
Setting the SCR ....5-11
Setting the MBS ....5-13
Modifying the Maximum AAL CPCS SDU Size ....5-14
Setting the Transmit SDU Size ....5-14
Setting the Receive SDU Size ....5-16
Assigning a Data Encapsulation Type ....5-17
Copying a PVC ....5-19
Deleting a PVC ....5-20
Where to Go Next ....5-21

**Chapter 6**
**Customizing Classical IP Service Records**

Disabling and Reenabling a Classical IP Service Record ..... 6-2
Disabling and Reenabling User Part Autogeneration ..... 6-4
Entering an ATM Address Network Prefix ..... 6-6
Entering an ATM Address User Part ..... 6-8
Deleting a Service Record ..... 6-10
Where to Go Next ..... 6-11

**Chapter 7**
**Customizing LAN Emulation Service Records and Clients**

Disabling and Reenabling a LANE Service Record ..... 7-2
Disabling and Reenabling User Part Autogeneration ..... 7-3
Entering an ATM Address Network Prefix ..... 7-5
Entering an ATM Address User Part ..... 7-6
Selecting a LEC Configuration Mode ..... 7-8
Assigning an Emulated LAN Name ..... 7-10
Assigning an Emulated LAN Type ..... 7-11
Specifying an Emulated LAN Segment ID ..... 7-13
Disabling and Reenabling the LANE Client ..... 7-14
Specifying an Owner ..... 7-15
Assigning ATM LES Addresses ..... 7-16
Disabling and Reenabling a LES Entry ..... 7-18
Inserting a LES Address Out of Sequence ..... 7-20
Modifying a LES/BUS Entry ..... 7-21
Deleting a LES Entry ..... 7-22
Setting the Maximum Data Frame Size ..... 7-24
Controlling Unknown Frame Distribution ..... 7-26
Setting a Maximum Unknown Frame Count ..... 7-26
Specifying a Maximum Unknown Frame Time ..... 7-27
Modifying LEC Timers and Retry Counters ..... 7-29
Setting the Control Timeout ..... 7-29
Disabling and Reenabling the VCC Timeout Period ..... 7-30
Setting the Maximum Retry Count ..... 7-32
Setting the Aging Time ..... 7-33
Setting the Forward Delay Time ..... 7-35

Specifying the Expected LE_ARP Response Time ..... 7-36
Setting the Path Switching Delay ..... 7-37
Modifying Flush Protocol Variables ..... 7-39
Disabling and Reenabling the Flush Protocol ..... 7-39
Setting the Flush Timeout ..... 7-41
Specifying a LECS ATM Address ..... 7-43
Enabling and Disabling the LAN Emulation Version Function ..... 7-44
Deleting a Service Record ..... 7-45
Where to Go Next ..... 7-47

**Chapter 8**
**Customizing MPOA Server Configuration**

Disabling and Reenabling MPOA Service Record ..... 8-2
Setting the MPS Address Generating Mode ..... 8-3
Specifying the MPS Control ATM Address ..... 8-4
Setting the Control ATM Address Network Prefix ..... 8-4
Setting the Control ATM Address User Part ..... 8-5
Disabling and Reenabling Individual MPOA Servers ..... 8-6
Defining the MPS Configuration Mode ..... 8-7
Specifying a LECS ATM Address ..... 8-8
Defining the MPS Control ATM Address Selector Byte ..... 8-9
Defining MPS Timers ..... 8-10
Setting the Keep Alive Time ..... 8-10
Setting the Keep Alive Life Time ..... 8-11
Setting the Initial Retry Time ..... 8-12
Setting the Maximum Retry Time ..... 8-13
Setting the Give Up Time ..... 8-14
Setting the Default Holding Time ..... 8-15
Defining MPS Cache Values ..... 8-16
Setting the Initial Cache Size ..... 8-16
Maximum Cache Size ..... 8-17
Deleting MPOA from the Interface ..... 8-18
Deleting an Individual MPS ..... 8-18
Where to Go Next ..... 8-19

**Chapter 9**
**Customizing ATM Router Redundancy**

Setting the ATM Router Redundancy Monitoring Timer ..... 9-2
Where to Go Next ..... 9-3

**Appendix A**
**Site Manager Parameters**

Accessing ATM Parameters ..... A-2
Using the Window Path ..... A-2
Using the Menu Path ..... A-3
ATM Line Parameters ..... A-4
ATM Interface Parameters ..... A-10
ATM Service Record Parameters ..... A-13
ATM Virtual Channel Link Parameters ..... A-18
LAN Emulation Parameters ..... A-24
LES Parameter Descriptions ..... A-33
ATM Signaling Parameters ..... A-35
ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters ..... A-46
Signaling and ILMI Control VC Parameters ..... A-49
ATM Signaling AAL Parameters ..... A-53
MPOA Parameters ..... A-57
ATM Router Redundancy Configuration Parameter ..... A-65
NHRP Parameters ..... A-65
ATMARP Configuration Parameters ..... A-74
Adjacent Host Parameters ..... A-76

**Appendix B**
**Monitoring ATM Using the BCC show Command**

show atm interfaces ..... B-2
show atm line ..... B-3
show atm services ..... B-6
show atm stats vcs ..... B-7
show atm vcs ..... B-8
show classical-ip configuration ..... B-9
show classical-ip interface ..... B-9
show classical-ip stats ..... B-10
show classical-ip table ..... B-10

show lane clients ..... B-11
show lane configuration ..... B-12
show lane data_vcs ..... B-12
show lane le_arp ..... B-13
show lane le_rd_arp ..... B-14
show lane les ..... B-15
show lane mac ..... B-15
show lane servers ..... B-16
show lane stats ..... B-17

**Appendix C**
**Configuring NHRP for ATM Services**

NHRP Overview ..... C-2
NHRP Message Exchange ..... C-2
Configuring NHRP ..... C-3
Configuring NHRP on an Unconfigured ATM Interface ..... C-4
Adding NHRP to an Existing ATM Interface ..... C-6
Editing an NHRP Record ..... C-9
Disabling an NHRP Record ..... C-10
Deleting NHRP ..... C-10

**Index**

# Figures


Figure 1-1. ATM Cell ..... 1-2
Figure 1-2. ATM Cell Header ..... 1-3
Figure 1-3. ATM Transmission Components ..... 1-5
Figure 1-4. B-ISDN ATM Protocol Reference Model ..... 1-6
Figure 1-5. ATM Adaptation Layer 5 ..... 1-9
Figure 1-6. Multiple PVCs per Service Record ..... 1-17
Figure 1-7. One PVC per Service Record ..... 1-19
Figure 1-8. Hybrid Access PVCs ..... 1-20
Figure 1-9. Example of a Bridged Network ..... 1-21
Figure 1-10. ATM Address Components ..... 1-22
Figure 1-11. IP Local Area Network ..... 1-29
Figure 1-12. IP Logical IP Subnet ..... 1-30
Figure 1-13. LAN Emulation States ..... 1-36
Figure 1-14. MPOA with Cut-Through VC ..... 1-42
Figure 1-15. Router Redundancy ..... 1-43
Figure 4-1. SVC/PVC Signaling Protocol Stack ..... 4-2
Figure 4-2. SVC/PVC Signaling Protocol Stack ..... 4-56

# Tables


Table 1-1. Maximum Bandwidth ..... 1-8
Table 1-2. Protocols Supported for Standard PVCs and SVCs ..... 1-10
Table 1-3. Locating and Using Site Manager Protocol Menus ..... 1-12
Table 1-4. Assigning Data Encapsulation to Individual PVCs ..... 1-16
Table 2-1. Service Record Protocol Support ..... 2-6
Table 2-2. Valid Data Encapsulation Types for PVCs and SVCs ..... 2-9
Table 3-1. Supported Framing Modes for ATM Interfaces ..... 3-9
Table 4-1. Signaling Timer Descriptions ..... 4-15
Table 4-2. Valid PCR Ranges ..... 4-40
Table 4-3. Valid SCR Ranges ..... 4-44
Table 4-4. SSCOP/SAAL Timer Descriptions ..... 4-60
Table 5-1. Valid PCR Ranges ..... 5-9
Table 5-2. Valid SCR Ranges ..... 5-11

# About This Guide

This guide describes asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) and what you do to start and customize a Bay Networks® ATM router.

| If you want to | Go to |
|---|---|
| Learn about ATM concepts. | Chapter 1 |
| Start ATM. | Chapter 2 |
| Change default settings for ATM interface parameters. | Chapter 3 |
| Change default settings for ATM signaling parameters. | Chapter 4 |
| Change default settings for ATM PVC service record and permanent virtual circuit parameters. | Chapter 5 |
| Change default settings for Classical IP service record parameters. | Chapter 6 |
| Change default settings for LAN Emulation client service record parameters. | Chapter 7 |
| Change default settings for Multi-Protocol Over ATM server parameters. | Chapter 8 |
| Change default settings for the ATM router redundancy parameter. | Chapter 9 |
| Obtain information about Site Manager parameters. | Appendix A |
| Monitor ATM using the BCC show commands. | Appendix B |
| Configure NHRP for ATM services. | Appendix C |

## Before You Begin

Before using this guide, you must complete the following procedures. For a new router:

- Install the router according to its installation guide.
- Connect the router to the network and create a pilot configuration file. Refer to *Quick-Starting Routers*, *Configuring BayStack Remote Access*, or *Connecting ASN Routers to a Network.*

Make sure that you are running the latest version of BayRS™ and Site Manager software. For instructions, see *Upgrading Routers from Version 7--11.xx to Version 12.00* and the *BayRS Version 12.20 Document Change Notice*.

## Conventions

| | |
|---|---|
| angle brackets (< >) | Indicate that you choose the text to enter based on the description inside the brackets. Do not type the brackets when entering the command.<br>Example: if command syntax is **ping** *<ip_address>*, you enter **ping 192.32.10.12** |
| **bold text** | Indicates text that you need to enter, command names, and buttons in menu paths.<br>Example: Enter **wfsm &** |
| | Example: Use the **dinfo** command. |
| | Example: ATM DXI > Interfaces > **PVCs** identifies the PVCs button in the window that appears when you select the Interfaces option from the ATM DXI menu. |
| brackets ([ ]) | Indicate optional elements. You can choose none, one, or all of the options. |
| ellipsis points | Horizontal (. . .) and vertical (⋮) ellipsis points indicate omitted information. |
| *italic text* | Indicates variable values in command syntax descriptions, new terms, file and directory names, and book titles. |

| | |
|---|---|
| quotation marks (“ ”) | Indicate the title of a chapter or section within a book. |
| `screen text` | Indicates data that appears on the screen.<br>Example: `Set Bay Networks Trap Monitor Filters` |
| separator ( > ) | Separates menu and option names in instructions and internal pin-to-pin wire connections.<br>Example: Protocols > AppleTalk identifies the AppleTalk option in the Protocols menu.<br><br>Example: Pin 7 > 19 > 20 |
| vertical line (\|) | Indicates that you enter only one of the parts of the command. The vertical line separates choices. Do not type the vertical line when entering the command.<br>Example: If the command syntax is:<br><br>**show at routes** \| **nets**, you enter either **show at routes** or **show at nets**, but not both. |

## Acronyms

| | |
|---|---|
| AAL | ATM adaptation layer |
| ABR | available bit rate |
| AFI | authority and format identifier |
| ALC | adaptation layer controller |
| ARE | ATM Routing Engine |
| ARP | Address Resolution Protocol |
| ATM | asynchronous transfer mode |
| BFE | Blacker front-end encryption |
| B-ISDN | Broadband Integrated Services Digital Network |
| BUS | broadcast and unknown server |
| CMS | Connection Management System |
| CPCS | common part convergence sublayer |
| CS | convergence sublayer |
| CSU | channel service unit |
| DCE | data communications equipment |
| DDN | Defense Data Network |
| DSU | data service unit |

| | |
|---|---|
| DTE | data terminal equipment |
| ELAN | emulated LAN |
| ER | error recovery |
| ILI | Intelligent Link Interface |
| ILMI | Interim Local Management Interface |
| IP | Internet Protocol |
| IPX | Internet Packet Exchange |
| ITU-T | International Telecommunication Union - Telecommunication Standardization Sector |
| LANE | LAN emulation |
| LE | LAN emulation |
| LEC | LAN emulation client |
| LECS | LAN emulation configuration server |
| LES | LAN emulation server |
| LIS | logical IP subnet |
| LLC | Logical Link Control |
| LUNI | LAN emulation UNI |
| MAC | media access control |
| MBS | maximum burst size |
| MCR | minimum cell rate |
| MCS | multicast server |
| MIB | management information base |
| MPOA | Multi-Protocols Over ATM |
| MPS | MPOA server |
| MTU | maximum transmission unit |
| NHRP | Next Hop Resolution Protocol |
| NML | Native Mode LAN |
| NMS | network management station |
| NNI | network-to-network interface |
| OAM&P | operations, administration, maintenance and provisioning |
| OC-3 | optical carrier level 3 |
| OSI | Open Systems Interconnection |
| OSPF | Open Shortest Path First |

| | |
|---|---|
| PCR | peak cell rate |
| PD | poll data |
| PDN | Public Data Network |
| PDU | protocol data unit |
| PVC | permanent virtual circuit |
| RIP | Routing Information Protocol |
| RS | resynchronization |
| SAAL | signaling AAL |
| SAP | service access point |
| SAR | segmentation and reassembly |
| SCR | sustainable cell rate |
| SD | sequenced data |
| SDU | service data unit |
| SMDS | Switched Multimegabit Data Service |
| SNAP | Subnetwork Access Protocol |
| SNMP | Simple Network Management Protocol |
| SONET/SDH | synchronous optical network/synchronous digital hierarchy |
| SPE | synchronous payload envelope |
| SRM | system resource module |
| SSCOP | Service Specific Connection Oriented Protocol |
| SSCS | service specific convergence sublayer |
| STP | shielded twisted pair |
| SVC | switched virtual circuit |
| TOH | transport overhead |
| UNI | user-to-network interface |
| UTP | unshielded twisted pair |
| VBR | variable bit rate |
| VC | virtual circuit |
| VCC | virtual channel connection |
| VCI | virtual channel identifier |
| VCL | virtual channel link |
| VPC | virtual path connection |
| VPI | virtual path identifier |

| | |
|---|---|
| WAN | wide area network |

## Bay Networks Technical Publications

You can now print technical manuals and release notes free, directly from the Internet. Go to *support.baynetworks.com/library/tpubs*. Find the Bay Networks products for which you need documentation. Then locate the specific category and model or version for your hardware or software product. Using Adobe Acrobat Reader, you can open the manuals and release notes, search for the sections you need, and print them on most standard printers. You can download Acrobat Reader free from the Adobe Systems Web site, *www.adobe.com*.

Documentation sets and CDs are available through your local Bay Networks sales office or account representative.

## Bay Networks Customer Service

You can purchase a support contract from your Bay Networks distributor or authorized reseller, or directly from Bay Networks Services. For information about, or to purchase a Bay Networks service contract, either call your local Bay Networks field sales office or one of the following numbers:

| Region | Telephone number | Fax number |
|---|---|---|
| United States and Canada | 800-2LANWAN; then enter Express Routing Code (ERC) 290, when prompted, to purchase or renew a service contract<br><br>978-916-8880 (direct) | 978-916-3514 |
| Europe | 33-4-92-96-69-66 | 33-4-92-96-69-96 |
| Asia/Pacific | 61-2-9927-8888 | 61-2-9927-8899 |
| Latin America | 561-988-7661 | 561-988-7550 |

Information about customer service is also available on the World Wide Web at *support.baynetworks.com*.

## How to Get Help

If you purchased a service contract for your Bay Networks product from a distributor or authorized reseller, contact the technical support staff for that distributor or reseller for assistance.

If you purchased a Bay Networks service program, call one of the following Bay Networks Technical Solutions Centers:

| Technical Solutions Center | Telephone number | Fax number |
|---|---|---|
| Billerica, MA | 800-2LANWAN | 978-916-3514 |
| Santa Clara, CA | 800-2LANWAN | 408-495-1188 |
| Valbonne, France | 33-4-92-96-69-68 | 33-4-92-96-69-98 |
| Sydney, Australia | 61-2-9927-8800 | 61-2-9927-8811 |
| Tokyo, Japan | 81-3-5402-0180 | 81-3-5402-0173 |

## Bay Networks Educational Services

Through Bay Networks Educational Services, you can attend classes and purchase CDs, videos, and computer-based training programs about Bay Networks products. Training programs can take place at your site or at a Bay Networks location. For more information about training programs, call one of the following numbers:

| Region | Telephone number |
|---|---|
| United States and Canada | 800-2LANWAN; then enter Express Routing Code (ERC) 282 when prompted<br><br>978-916-3460 (direct) |
| Europe, Middle East, and Africa | 33-4-92-96-15-83 |
| Asia/Pacific | 61-2-9927-8822 |
| Tokyo and Japan | 81-3-5402-7041 |

# Chapter 1
# Understanding ATM, MPOA, and ATM Router Redundancy Concepts

This chapter describes the concepts underlying ATM and, where appropriate, the specific ways Bay Networks implements these concepts on its routers. It contains the following information:


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| ATM General Information | 1-2 |
| Classical IP over ATM Concepts | 1-28 |
| ATM LAN Emulation Concepts | 1-33 |
| Multi-Protocol Over ATM Concepts | 1-39 |
| ATM Router Redundancy Concepts | 1-43 |
| For More Information | 1-45 |
| Where to Go Next | 1-46 |

# ATM General Information

Asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) is a connection-oriented, cell-based technology that relays traffic across a Broadband Integrated Services Digital Network (B-ISDN). ATM provides a cost-effective way of transmitting voice, video, and data across a network.

## ATM Cells

An ATM cell is a fixed-length packet of 53 bytes. It consists of a 5-byte header containing address information and a fixed, 48-byte information field. Figure 1-1 shows a diagram of an ATM cell.

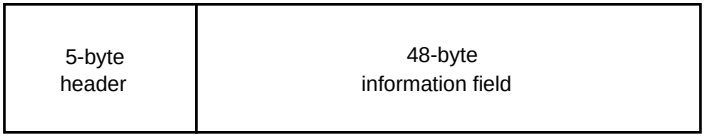



**Figure 1-1. ATM Cell**

This fixed-length cell size allows you to predict network delays, making ATM suitable for carrying real-time information (for example, voice and video) as well as data.

ATM allows the network to operate at a much higher rate than typical packet-switching protocols (for example, X.25), because it provides no error protection or flow control. Instead, ATM relies on the source and destination devices to perform error-recovery functions such as retransmission of lost packets.

### Cell Header

After dividing the data into 48-byte segments for transmission, the end device --that is, the ATM data service unit/channel service unit (DSU/CSU) or native ATM device--attaches the required header information (Figure 1-2).

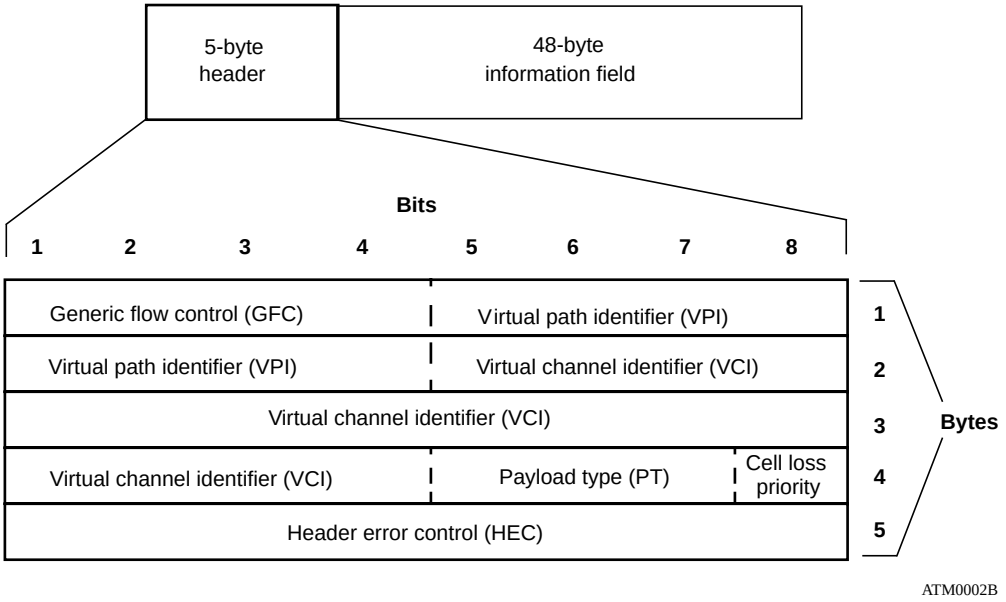



**Figure 1-2. ATM Cell Header**

The fields in each ATM cell header provide all the information necessary for networking. These fields include the following:

- Generic flow control (GFC): The first 4 bits of the cell header contain the GFC. The GFC controls traffic flow onto the ATM network by controlling the user-to-network interface (UNI).
- Virtual path identifier (VPI): The next 8 bits of the cell header (that is, the last half of byte 1 and the first half of byte 2) contain the VPI. The VPI specifies a virtual path on the physical ATM link. See the next section, “Data Transmission,” for additional information about virtual paths.

- Virtual channel identifier (VCI): The next 16 bits of the cell header (that is, the last half of byte 2, byte 3, and the first half of byte 4) contain the VCI. The VCI specifies a virtual channel within the virtual path on the physical ATM link. See the next section, “Data Transmission,” for additional information about virtual channels.
- Payload type (PT): The next 3 bits (that is, bits 5 through 7 of byte 4) indicate the type of information the cell is carrying (for example, user data or management information).
- Cell loss priority (CLP): The last bit of byte 4 indicates the priority of the cell and whether the network can discard the cell under heavy traffic conditions. Setting the bit to 1 indicates the network may discard the cell if necessary.
- Header error control (HEC): The last byte of the header field contains the HEC. Its primary function is to guard against misdelivery of cells due to header or single-bit errors. However, the HEC does not gauge the quality of the data in the information field.

### Cell Information Field

Following the 5-byte cell header is a 48-byte information field containing user data. The ATM adaptation layer (AAL) organizes the data in this field. See “ATM Layer” on page 1-6 for additional information about the AAL.

## Data Transmission

Data transmission (also called *cell switching*) through the ATM network relies on the establishment of logical connections between ATM devices. ATM is a *connection-oriented* service. This means that an ATM device cannot transmit information until it establishes a connection with a receiving device. These connections consist of virtual channels, virtual paths, and transmission paths.

A *virtual channel* is a logical connection between two communicating ATM devices. Each virtual channel can carry a different protocol or traffic type. The virtual channel transports cells that have a common identifier, the VCI, that is part of the cell header. You can establish virtual channels permanently or set them up dynamically, allowing the network to adjust itself to the traffic demand.

A *virtual path* is a set of virtual channels between a common source and destination. The virtual channels in a virtual path are logically associated with a common identifier, the virtual path identifier (VPI), that is part of the cell header. You can base cell switching on either the VPI alone, or on a combination of the VPI and VCI.

Virtual paths enable you to separate network transport functions into those related to an individual logical connection (virtual channel) and those related to a group of logical connections (virtual path).

A *transmission path* is a physical connection that comprises several virtual paths, each virtual path containing several virtual channels. The transmission path can support multiple virtual paths across a single connection to the network.

Figure 1-3 shows the relationships between the virtual channel, the virtual path, and the transmission path.

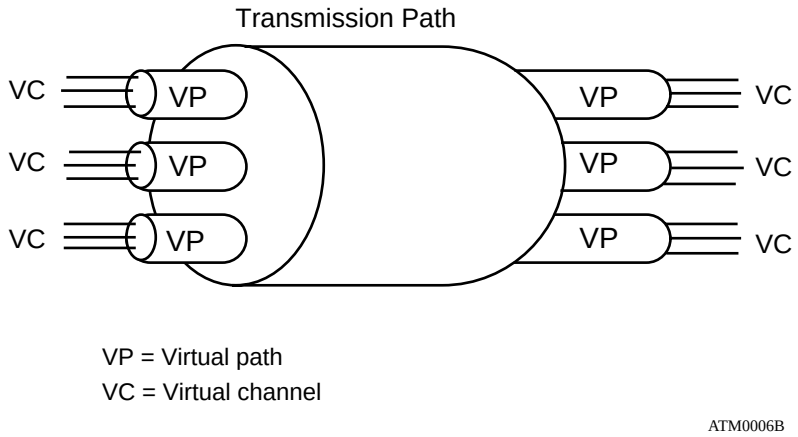



**Figure 1-3. ATM Transmission Components**

## Permanent and Switched Virtual Connections

Virtual channels and virtual paths allow you to establish virtual channel links (VCLs). You can create VCLs as either permanent virtual circuits (PVCs) or switched virtual circuits (SVCs). After you establish a PVC, you can transfer information over it at any time. SVCs activate, through signaling and network switching, only when there is information ready for transmission.

## ATM Layers

The B-ISDN protocol reference model, on which ATM is based, consists of four layers (Figure 1-4). Each layer communicates only with the layer directly above it and the layer directly below it.

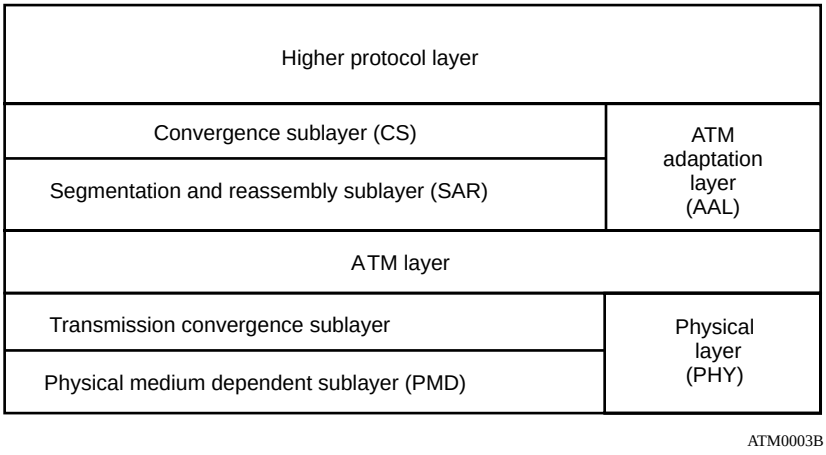



**Figure 1-4. B-ISDN ATM Protocol Reference Model**

The following layers relate directly to how Bay Networks routers support ATM:

- Physical layer
- ATM layer
- ATM adaptation layer (AAL)

### Physical Layer

In a Bay Networks Backbone Node (BN®) router, intelligent link interface (ILI) pairs provide access and processing. An ILI pair consists of a link module and a processor module that work together to process and transmit information over a network. Bay Networks provides an ATM Routing Engine (ARE) link module in conjunction with an ARE processor.

In addition, Bay Networks provides a hub version of the ATM ARE ILI pair, the Model 5782 ATM router. This single hub module, incorporating the ILI functions of both the link module and processor module, resides in a System 5000BH chassis. See *Using the Model 5782 ATM Virtual Network Router* for more information.

The ILI pair and the Model 5782 ATM router are functionally identical, and you configure them in much the same way. Unless otherwise noted, the remainder of this guide treats the router ILI pair and the Model 5782 as if they were the same.

Depending on the ATM router type, you can connect directly to an ATM network over any of the following physical interfaces:

- Optical carrier level 3 (OC-3)
- Digital service level 3 (DS-3)
- E-3 (the European equivalent of the North American DS-3)

Although Bay Networks uses raw bandwidth to describe line rates, inherent overhead within the media limits maximum bandwidth for the line. Use Table 1-1 to determine the maximum bandwidth for the media you are using.

**Table 1-1. Maximum Bandwidth**

| Media | Raw Bandwidth (Mb/s) | Maximum Bandwidth (Mb/s) | Maximum Cells/s |
|---|---|---|---|
| OC-3 SONET/SDH | 155 | 149.76 | 353207 |
| DS-3 (Cbit and M23 framing) | 44.736 | 40.704 | 96000 |
| E-3 (G.832 framing) | 34.368 | 33.920 | 80000 |
| E-3 (G.751 framing) | 34.368 | 30.528 | 72000 |

### ATM Layer

The *ATM layer* defines how two nodes transmit information between them. It is concerned with the format and size of the cells and the contents of the headers. The addresses of the cells are meaningful only to the two adjacent local nodes (that is, usually not to the end nodes).

### ATM Adaptation Layer

The *ATM adaptation layer (AAL)* converts upper-layer protocol data into formats that are compatible with the requirements of the ATM layer, enabling ATM to handle different types of information within the same format.

The AAL is divided into two sublayers: the *convergence sublayer (CS)* and the *segmentation and reassembly (SAR) sublayer.* These two sublayers convert variable-length messages into 48-byte segments, while ensuring the integrity of the data.

The CCITT (now ITU-T) has defined different types of AALs to handle different kinds of traffic. Bay Networks ATM routers support a CS function compatible with AAL 5, as defined in Section 1 of the CCITT (now ITU-T) *B-ISDN Protocol Reference Model* (PRM).

In AAL 5, only a trailer attaches to the data from the upper-layer protocols to create a CS PDU. AAL 5 divides the protocol data unit (PDU) into a 48-octet SAR PDU; however, it does not add an SAR header and trailer. This 48-octet SAR PDU becomes the payload of the ATM cell (Figure 1-5).

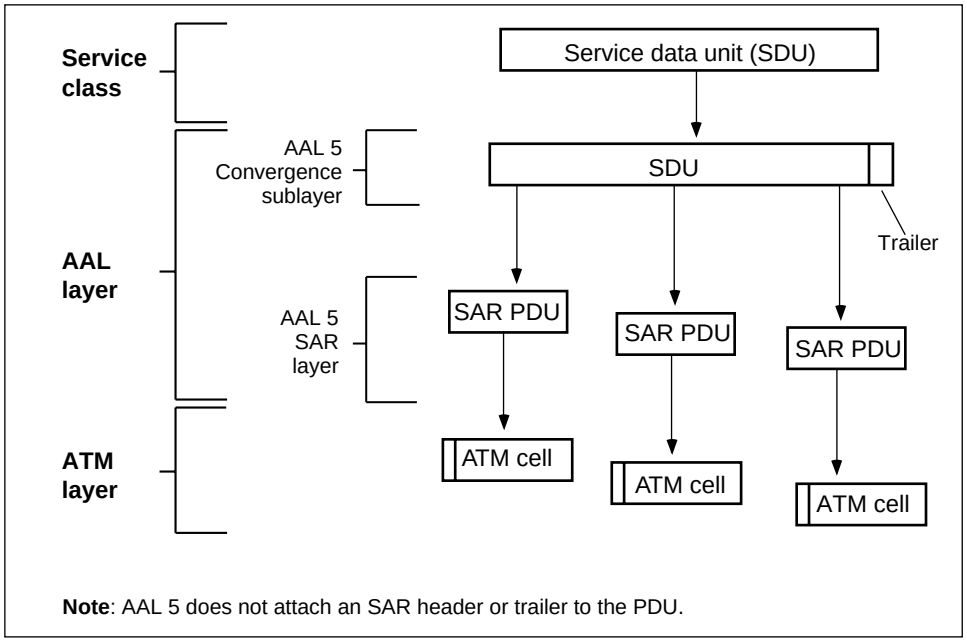



**Figure 1-5. ATM Adaptation Layer 5**

## Service Records and Virtual Circuits

ATM devices communicate using virtual circuits (VCs). These VCs transmit and receive ATM cells containing upper-layer protocols. Bay Networks ATM routers use service records to provide a way of creating logical interfaces (within the physical ATM interface) for these upper-layer protocols. In essence, these service records allow you to:

- Organize multiple VCs into logical groups.
- Create direct point-to-point connections.
- Assign, delete, and modify upper-layer protocols for just one PVC or for a group of VCs at any given time.

### Supported Protocols

Depending on the data encapsulation type and virtual connection type (PVC or SVC) you choose for the service record, the router supports various protocols.

Table 1-2 lists all supported protocols for standard PVCs and SVCs using LLC/SNAP, NLPID, NULL, LANE 802.3, or LANE 802.5 data encapsulation.

**Table 1-2. Protocols Supported for Standard PVCs and SVCs**

| PVC Using LLC/SNAP, NLPID, or NULL | SVC Using LLC/SNAP or NULL (RFC 1577) | SVC Using LANE 802.3 | SVC Using LANE 802.5 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bridge | IP | Bridge | Bridge |
| Spanning Tree | RIP | Spanning Tree | Spanning Tree |
| Native Mode LAN | BGP | Native Mode LAN | IP |
| IP | OSPF | IP | RIP |
| RIP | IPv6 | RIP | OSPF |
| EGP | | BGP | BootP |
| BGP | | OSPF | IPX |
| OSPF | | BootP | RIP/SAP |
| BootP | | Router Discovery | Source Routing |
| IGMP | | IGMP | SR Spanning Tree |
| DVMRP | | DVMRP | Translate/LB |
| NetBIOS | | NetBIOS | LLC2 |
| DECnet IV | | DECnet IV | DLSw |
| VINES | | VINES | APPN |
| IPX | | IPX | |
| RIP/SAP | | RIP/SAP | |
| OSI | | XNS | |
| Source Routing | | RIP (XNS) | |
| SR Spanning Tree | | AppleTalk | |
| Translate/LB | | LLC2 | |
| XNS | | DLSw | |
| RIP (XNS) | | | |
| AppleTalk | | | |

**Caution:** Ethernet and token ring emulated LANs can support different protocols. When adding a protocol to a LANE service record with an unspecified emulated LAN type, ensure that the protocols you add are supported by the emulated LAN (Ethernet or token ring) that you want to join.

### Things to Remember

When enabling protocols on a service record, keep the following in mind:

- A PVC service record requires that you add at least one PVC for the service record to operate.
- Each ATM service record globally controls:
  - -- All protocols for any standard PVCs and SVCs that it contains
  - -- All nonbridging protocols for any hybrid PVCs that it contains
- Selecting LANE to run on an SVC service record defines that service record as belonging to an emulated LAN. Any protocols on that service record operate as if they were running over a traditional Ethernet or token ring LAN.
- When running IP over a NULL encapsulated PVC service record, you must change the Address Resolution parameter to None. You must then add an IP adjacent host with the MAC address equal to the VPI/VCI of the PVC. See *Configuring IP Services* for information about the Address Resolution parameter.

### Rules for Editing Protocols

Depending on the type of virtual circuit you are using, Site Manager requires you to add additional protocols, or delete and edit existing protocols, from specific protocol menus.

Use Table 1-3 to locate the appropriate protocol menu for each access mode.

**Table 1-3. Locating and Using Site Manager Protocol Menus**

| Site Manager Menu Location | PVCs and SVCs | Hybrid PVCs Only |
|---|---|---|
| ATM Service Record List window | ✓ | ✓† |
| ATM Virtual Channel Link window | | ✓* |

*For nonbridging protocols

†For bridging protocols

Remember, hybrid PVCs use their service record configurations for nonbridging protocols and their individual configurations for bridging protocols.

## Data Encapsulation Methods

Bay Networks ATM routers support multiprotocol encapsulation (as defined in RFC 1483), enabling the router to multiplex (combine) and demultiplex (separate) bridged or routed protocol data units (PDUs).

For transmission, the encapsulation process adds a header from 2 to 8 octets in length to the PDU to allow decoding. The decoding process determines the proper service access point (SAP).

When receiving information, the encapsulation method evaluates the header to determine whether the PDU is a valid routed or bridged cell. If it is valid, the encapsulation method then strips the header from the cell and passes the cell to the appropriate SAP for routing or bridging.

You can choose from four data encapsulation types:

- LANE
- LLC/SNAP
- NULL
- NLPID

How you assign a data encapsulation type and which type takes precedence depends on the virtual circuit type and, for PVCs, the order in which you assign the encapsulation type.

Each ATM device must encapsulate PDUs before sending them to the SAR sublayer.

### LANE Encapsulation

LANE provides Ethernet (IEEE 802.3) or token ring (IEEE 802.5) encapsulation of ATM PDUs for transmission over an emulated LAN. You can assign LANE encapsulation to SVCs only.

### LLC/SNAP Encapsulation

Logical Link Control/Subnetwork Access Protocol (LLC/SNAP; RFC 1483) allows multiplexing of multiple protocols over a single ATM virtual circuit. In this approach, an IEEE 802.2 Logical Link Control (LLC) header prefixes each PDU. You can assign LLC/SNAP encapsulation to:

- PVC service records
- SVC service records
- Individual PVCs

**Note:** Assigning LLC/SNAP to an SVC service record automatically uses the technology defined in RFC 1577, *Classical IP and ARP over ATM*. For information about RFC 1577, see “Classical IP over ATM Concepts” on page 1-28.

### NULL Encapsulation

RFC 1483 refers to NULL encapsulation as “VC-based multiplexing.” This method performs upper-layer protocol multiplexing implicitly using ATM virtual circuits. You can assign NULL encapsulation to

- PVC service records
- SVC service records
- Individual PVCs that are also members of an LLC/SNAP service record

**Note:** Assigning NULL to an SVC service record automatically uses the technology defined in RFC 1577, *Classical IP and ARP over ATM*. For information about RFC 1577, see “Classical IP over ATM Concepts” on page 1-28.

### NLPID Encapsulation

You can use Network Layer Protocol ID (NLPID; RFC 1490) in an ATM environment for frame relay/ATM internetworking. You can assign NLPID encapsulation to PVC service records.

## Selecting a Data Encapsulation Method

Generally speaking, the designers of these data encapsulation methods envisioned that NULL encapsulation would dominate in environments where the dynamic creation of large numbers of ATM VCs is fast and economical. These conditions usually exist in private ATM networks.

LLC/SNAP encapsulation is an alternative for environments in which it is not practical to have a separate VC for each carried protocol (for example, if the ATM network supports only PVCs, or if billing depends heavily on the number of simultaneous virtual circuits).

The choice of multiplexing methods that two ATM stations use to exchange connectionless network traffic depends on the type of virtual circuit involved:

- For PVCs, you select the multiplexing method when you manually configure the connection.

- For SVCs, the stations themselves negotiate the multiplexing method by sending B-ISDN signaling messages. These messages include “low-layer compatibility” information that allows negotiation of AAL5 and the carried (encapsulated) protocol.

**Note:** Routed and bridged PDUs are always encapsulated within the payload field of the AAL5 CPCS PDU, regardless of the selected multiplexing method.

### Selecting LLC/SNAP Encapsulation

When the same virtual circuit carries several protocols, select LLC/SNAP encapsulation. LLC/SNAP encapsulation attaches an LLC/SNAP header before the PDU. This header includes information that the receiving ATM station needs to properly process the incoming PDU. For bridged PDUs, this header also includes the type of the bridged media.

### Selecting NULL Encapsulation (VC-Based Multiplexing)

In NULL encapsulation, the carried network protocol is identified implicitly by the virtual circuit connecting the two ATM stations. Because each protocol must travel over a separate virtual circuit, there is no need to include explicit multiplexing information in the payload of the PDU. For this reason, the bandwidth requirements and processing overhead remain minimal.

You can either manually configure the carried protocol or let the signaling procedures negotiate it dynamically during call establishment.

NULL encapsulated cells do not receive a header in a routed environment. In a bridged environment, the content of the PDU itself includes the necessary information for bridging the multiplexed protocols.

## Encapsulation Rules for PVCs

How you assign data encapsulation to individual PVCs depends to a degree on the data encapsulation type you assigned to the service record that contains those PVCs. Table 1-4 provides suggestions for assigning data encapsulation to PVCs and hybrid PVCs that reside on these service records.

**Table 1-4. Assigning Data Encapsulation to Individual PVCs**

| Service Record Data Encapsulation Type | Individual PVC Data Encapsulation Type | Hybrid PVC Data Encapsulation Type |
|---|---|---|
| LLC/SNAP | NULL or LLC/SNAP | LLC/SNAP |
| NULL | NULL or LLC/SNAP | LLC/SNAP |
| NLPID | NLPID | NLPID |

When assigning a data encapsulation type to a PVC or group of PVCs, keep the following in mind:

- When you add a PVC, it reads and uses the data encapsulation type specified in its ATM service record.
- You can globally assign a data encapsulation type to all nonhybrid PVCs in a particular service record, or you can assign a data encapsulation type to individual group PVCs.
- If you change the data encapsulation value for the service record, all new PVCs that you add to that service record use the new value.
- You must assign a data encapsulation type to hybrid-mode PVCs individually. You cannot assign data encapsulation to a hybrid-mode PVC using the service record.
- When you use the copy function, the new PVC uses the data encapsulation type of the existing PVC.
- When running IP over a NULL encapsulated PVC service record, you must change the Address Resolution parameter to None. You must then add an IP adjacent host with the MAC address equal to the VPI/VCI of the PVC. See *Configuring IP Services* for information about the Address Resolution parameter.

## PVC Access Methods

You can set up PVCs to access an ATM network in the following ways:

- Multiple PVCs per service record
- One PVC per service record
- Hybrid access PVCs

### Multiple PVCs

Upper-layer protocols treat each service record on an ATM network interface as a single access point. These protocols use a single network address to send all traffic destined for the network to the ATM network interface. Figure 1-6 shows a conceptual drawing of multiple PVCs accessing an ATM network through each service record.

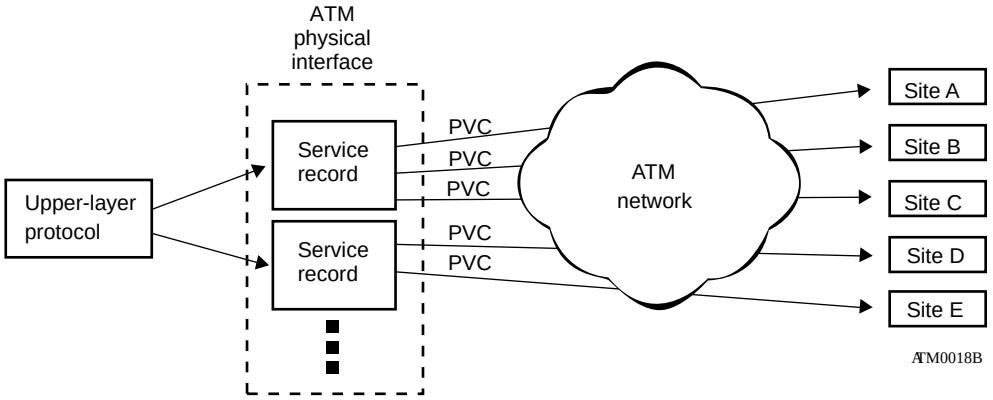



**Figure 1-6. Multiple PVCs per Service Record**

Configuring multiple PVCs per service record uses network addressing most efficiently. Although you need to configure each PVC manually, you need only define and associate protocols with the ATM network service record. All the PVCs that you configure for a given ATM service record carry the protocols that you select and configure to run on that service record.

**Note:** When you configure multiple PVCs per service record, all PVCs use the data encapsulation type that you set for the ATM service record. See "Data Encapsulation Methods" on 1-12 for more information.

A configuration using multiple PVCs per service record works best in either fully meshed environments or in nonmeshed environments where systems not directly connected to each other have no need to communicate. You can configure multiple PVCs per service record as long as you do not need to separate protocols by PVC (that is, all PVCs accept the same protocols).

There are, however, ways to configure upper-layer protocols, such as IP or Internet Packet Exchange (IPX), to allow systems in nonmeshed networks to fully communicate. See the documentation for these upper-layer protocols for more information.

### One PVC

A configuration using one PVC per service record works the same way as one using multiple PVCs per service record. When you define only one PVC per service record, upper-layer protocols treat the ATM network as a series of direct point-to-point connections, viewing each PVC as an individual network interface.

You can configure each PVC with different protocols and parameter settings. This allows you to connect to different network sites using, for example, different types of data encapsulation (Figure 1-7).

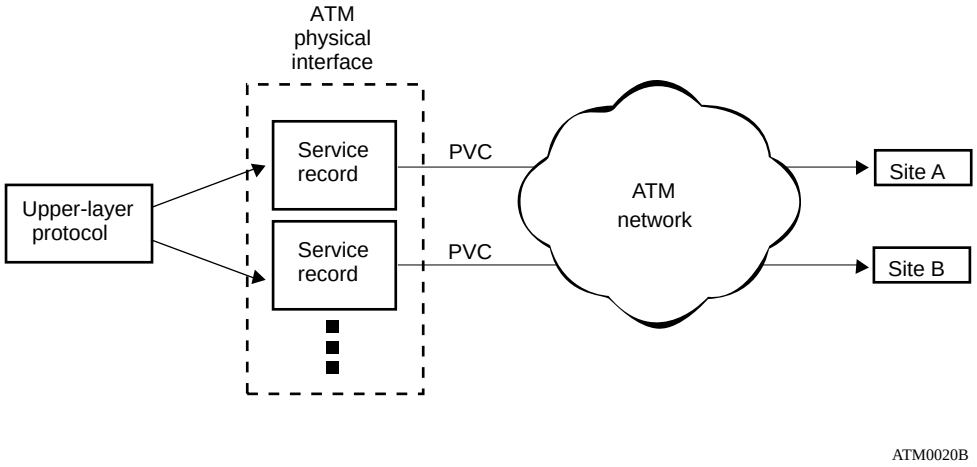



**Figure 1-7. One PVC per Service Record**

Assigning one PVC per service record allows you to dedicate a PVC to a particular protocol, but at the expense of some configuration overhead, memory, and address space.

This type of configuration is best suited to small, nonmeshed configurations or to configurations in which protocols must reside on separate PVCs.

**Note:** The maximum number of PVCs you can configure in this way varies, depending on the configuration of the router, the number of protocols running on the circuits, and the number of routing entries.

### Hybrid Access PVCs

PVCs do not typically allow bridging in nonmeshed environments. If your network combines bridging and routing over the same interface, you need to use the service record portion of each PVC for routing, while at the same time allowing bridging to operate. To do this, you must define the PVC as a hybrid/bridged VC.

Defining the PVC as a hybrid/bridged VC allows the bridge to view each PVC as a separate bridge interface while allowing the routing protocols to view all PVCs as part of the same interface (Figure 1-8).

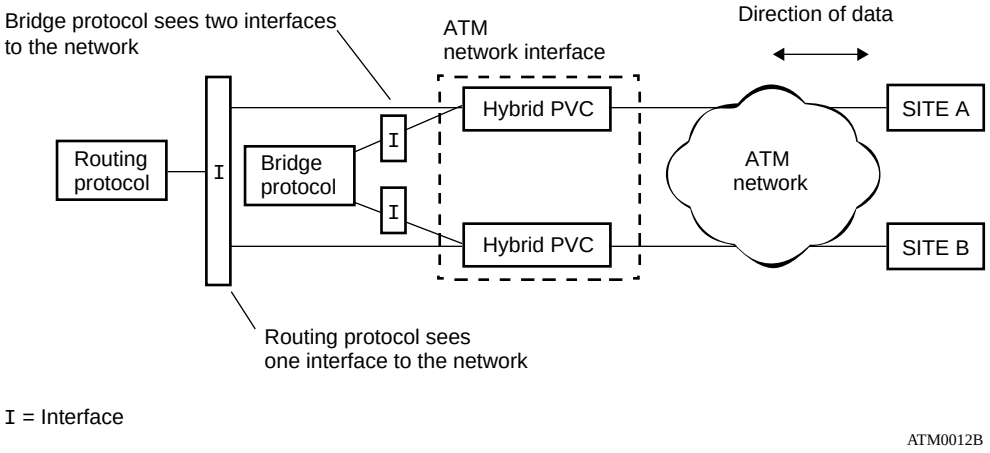



**Figure 1-8. Hybrid Access PVCs**

Use hybrid PVCs when creating nonmeshed network configurations that use both bridging and routing over a single ATM interface. These PVCs work best for spanning tree bridging.

**Note:** When you define a PVC as a hybrid/bridged VC, Site Manager provides additional Bridge, Spanning Tree, Source Routing (SR), SR Spanning Tree, Translational/Learning bridge (Translate/LB), and Native Mode LAN (NML) protocol options. These protocols run on the PVC along with the protocols defined in the ATM service record.

### Using Hybrid PVCs for Transparent Bridging

In Figure 1-9, traffic is bridged between site A and site B. The bridge (router 1) is running on the ATM network interface, and its PVCs are *not* defined as hybrid/bridged VCs.

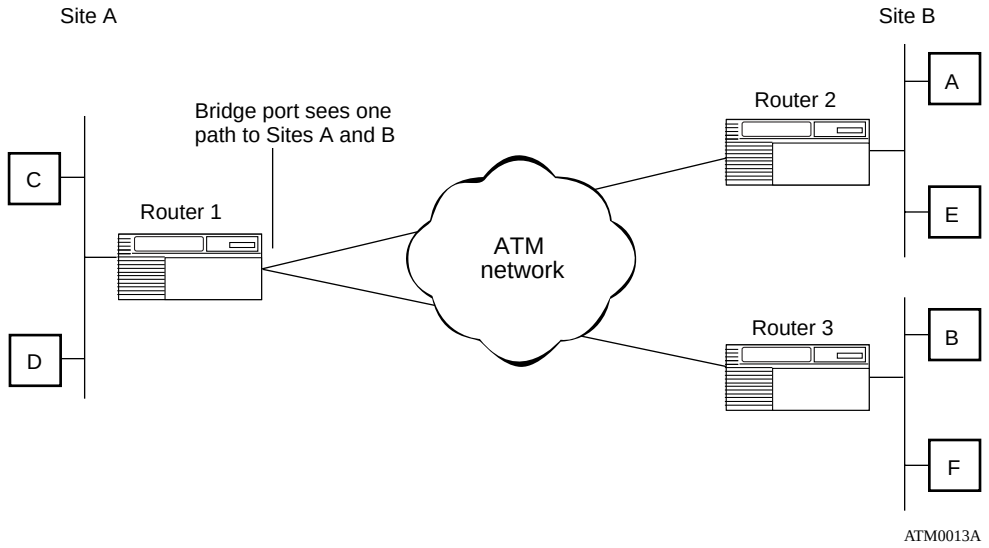



**Figure 1-9. Example of a Bridged Network**

In this example, when the bridge receives data from site A and does not recognize the destination address, it tries to direct traffic through another bridge port. However, because the PVCs are not defined as hybrid/bridged VCs, the ATM bridge port views the paths to site A and site B as the same.

A bridge does not send the same data over the bridge port from which it just received the data, so the bridge cannot direct the data to site B. To resolve this problem, you need to designate the PVCs on router 1 as hybrid/bridged VCs.

If you define the PVCs as hybrid VCs, each PVC acts as a separate bridge port. This enables the bridge running on the ATM interface to view the traffic from site A as arriving on a different port from that of site B. When the bridge sends data, it now has access to all its ports, including the port that accesses site B. Therefore, data from site A can reach site B.

## SVC Access Methods

SVCs use signaling messages to dynamically establish, maintain, and clear a switched virtual connection at the UNI. These messages (as defined by the Q.2931 standard for signaling protocols) allow the router to assess the availability of an ATM end point (device), establish a connection with that device, maintain that connection for the duration of data transfer, and then clear the connection when the transfer is complete.

## Assigning ATM Addresses

An ATM address is composed of a network prefix and a user part. Bay Networks routers use the autogeneration feature to create the user part of the ATM address by combining the MAC address of the ATM interface with a unique selector byte to create unique addresses (Figure 1-10). You can also enter ATM addresses manually.

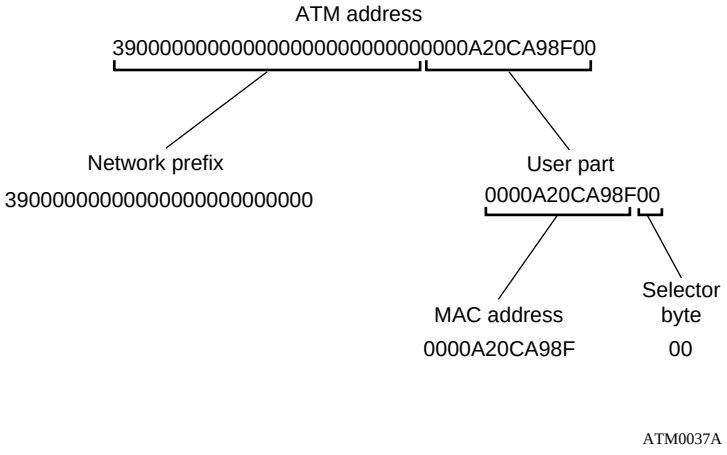



**Figure 1-10. ATM Address Components**

### Entering an ATM Address Network Prefix

The ATM address network prefix specifies the ATM domain of which the service record is a part. This 13-byte portion of the ATM address can range from *XX*0000000000000000000000000 to *XX*FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF.

The *XX* byte must contain a value of 39, 45, or 47. These values define the authority and format identifier (AFI). The AFI byte identifies the group responsible for allocating the prefix and the format the prefix uses. For more information about the AFI byte, refer to the ATM Forum UNI specification.

Entering an ATM address network prefix is optional. If you do not enter a network prefix in the specified range, the service record accepts the first prefix value that it receives from the switch.

### Entering an ATM Address User Part

The ATM address user part (suffix) consists of a 6-byte end-station identifier and a 1-byte selector field. This 7-byte portion of the ATM address can range from 00000000000000 to FEFFFFFFFFFFFF.

You can either allow the router to generate this value automatically, or you can enter the value manually.

## ATM Traffic Parameters

The *ATM User-Network Interface Specification* defines the following traffic parameters:

- Peak cell rate (PCR) -- The upper traffic rate limit for an individual VC
- Sustainable cell rate (SCR) -- The upper bound on the conforming average rate of an individual PVC or control VC
- Maximum burst size (MBS) -- The maximum length of a cell stream allowed on a particular VC

These parameters help to prioritize and control the traffic on each VC. How you configure your ATM traffic parameters depends on the characteristics of the individual connections that you want to set up (for example, the desired maximum cell rate, average cell rate, and burst size).

You can change ATM traffic parameters several times before deciding on a particular set. The following sections describe the traffic parameters and provide some basic guidelines for customizing them on an ATM PVC or ATM control VC (that is, the signaling VC or ILMI VC).

**Note:** You do not need to manually configure traffic parameters for SVCs (as you must for PVCs and control VCs), because SVCs dynamically negotiate these parameters before sending data.

### Using the PCR

The PCR specifies the upper traffic limit, in cells/second, that the ATM connection can support.

How you set the PCR depends on:

- The optical transmission rate of your ATM device
- The amount of traffic you expect on a particular VC
- The rate you want for each VC

When setting the PCR, keep the following considerations in mind:

- Each VC can have its own PCR.
- The PCR cannot exceed the maximum rate for the physical media. For example, you cannot exceed 149.76 Mb/s for an OC-3c line.
- The PCR specifies the desired rate for the attached physical media (that is, OC-3c, DS-3, or E-3). It does not specify the rate for the ATM network as a whole. For example, you can specify a full 149.76 Mb/s for each PVC or control VC on an OC-3c connection. However, if the VC ultimately connects to a lower-speed link (for example, T1 or E1), your PCR is limited to the maximum rate for that media.
- ATM VCs may fail to operate with PCR values lower than 128 cells/s.
- The E-3 framing mode setting affects the maximum PCR setting.

### Using the SCR

The SCR is the upper bound on the conforming average rate of an individual PVC or control VC. The *average rate* is the number of cells transmitted over the link divided by the duration of the connection. The *duration of the connection* is the total amount of time it takes from connection setup to connection release.

The SCR allows you to define future cell flow on a PVC or control VC in greater detail than by using only the PCR. The SCR controls the rate over time -- not at a specific instant of time -- and can help you use your network resources more efficiently. In other words, the SCR allows sufficient bandwidth for operation, but does not allow a bandwidth as high as the PCR.

The SCR value maps directly to an MCR (minimum cell rate) value. In other words, when you configure the SCR on a device, you actually configure the upper bound of an average rate. Like the SCR, the MCR defines the minimum amount of guaranteed bandwidth allowed for PVCs and control VCs on the ATM line. The MCR (that is, SCR) not only controls the rate over time, it guarantees this rate.

When setting the SCR, keep the following considerations in mind:

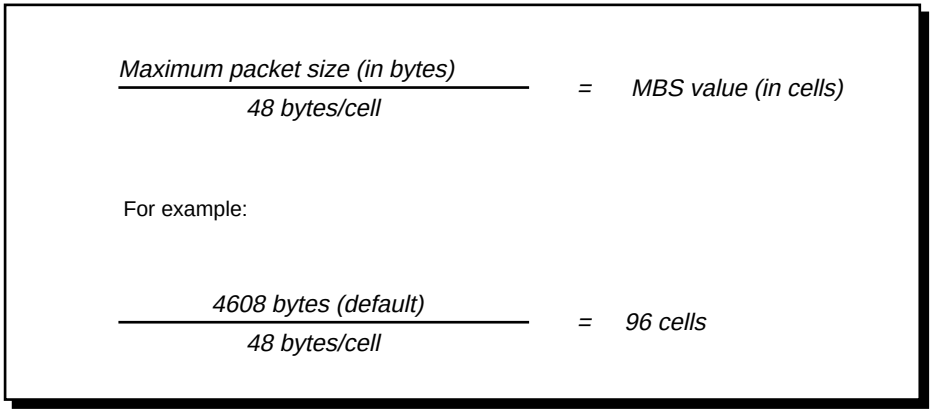
- The SCR maps directly to the MCR.
- The MCR provides guaranteed bandwidth for PVCs and control VCs while allowing sufficient bandwidth for SVCs to operate.
- To be useful, the SCR must not exceed the PCR.
- If you know the user average rate, set the SCR approximately 10 percent higher than this value.
- ATM VCs may fail to operate with SCR values lower than 128 cells/s.
- Entering 0 for the SCR turns off this function and specifies that the ATM router uses “best effort” for SCR.
- The E-3 framing mode setting affects the maximum SCR setting.

### Using the MBS

The MBS specifies the maximum number of sequential cells allowed on a VC before that VC must relinquish bandwidth to other VCs waiting to transmit. This burst occurs at or close to the peak cell rate.

When setting the MBS, we suggest that you select a value larger than the largest packet your PVC or control VC can transmit (that is, the size of the maximum AAL CPCS transmit SDU). For example, if your VC accepts packets that are less than 4608 bytes long (PVC default), set your MBS value between 45 and 50 cells.

As a guideline, use this formula to determine your MBS value:




ATM0016B

## ARP and Inverse ARP Support

ATM supports the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), enabling the router to dynamically resolve IP network layer protocol-to-VPI/VCI address mappings. ATM learns the address of the virtual circuit by detecting the virtual circuit that delivered the ARP response.

ATM also supports Inverse ARP. However, you can use Inverse ARP only if both the local and remote routers support it.

Bay Networks uses both proprietary and standard ARP and Inverse ARP for PVCs that run IP. The method that the PVC uses depends on how you configure address resolution for the IP interface. See *Configuring IP Services* for additional information about configuring address resolution.

Bay Networks uses standard ARP and Inverse ARP for SVCs running classical IP (RFC 1577) and SVCs running LAN emulation.

## ATM Error Checking

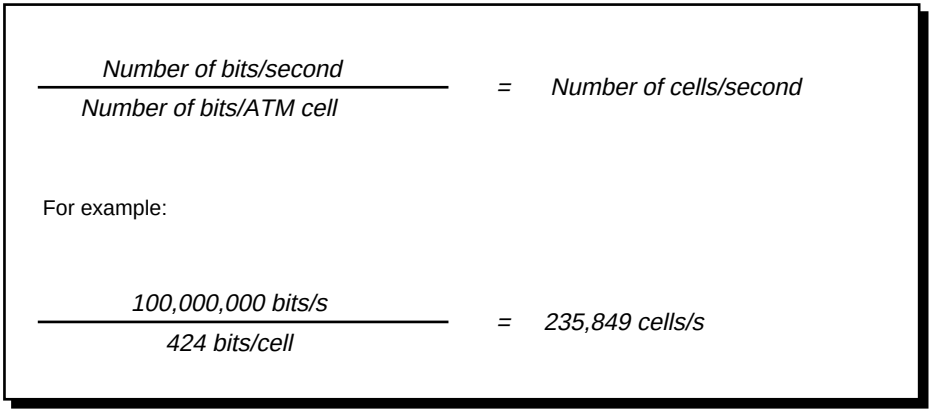
ATM verifies that the VPI/VCI is valid with respect to the PVCs configured for the ATM circuit. It also verifies the header format. ATM verifies valid SVC connection through signaling messages.

## Simulated Multicast Packet Support

Simulated multicasting is generally used in certain address resolution techniques and for applications that require the delivery of identical information to multiple recipients. Bay Networks ATM routers simulate multicasting by sending a copy of the multicast or broadcast packet to every available virtual circuit on a particular logical interface.

## Converting Mb/s to Cells/s

Several ATM traffic parameters require you to enter values in cells per second (cells/s). To convert to cells/s, divide the number of bits/s by 424 (the number of bits per ATM cell).




ATM0021A

## Classical IP over ATM Concepts

RFC 1577, *Classical IP and ARP over ATM*, describes an administrative entity within an ATM network called a logical IP subnet (LIS). Each ATM LIS consists of multiple network devices -- hosts and routers -- connected to the ATM network and configured with interfaces to the same IP subnet.

Each LIS operates and communicates independently in an ATM network. A host connected to an ATM network communicates directly with other hosts in its own LIS. To communicate with hosts in another LIS, the host must use an IP router. This router can connect to multiple LISs.

An ATM LIS must meet the following requirements:

- All members of the LIS (hosts and routers) must have the same IP network/subnet address and mask.
- All members must be directly connected to the ATM network using SVCs.
- All members must access hosts outside the LIS through a router.
- All members must be able to communicate by means of ATM with every other member of the LIS (that is, the virtual connection topology must be fully meshed).

An ATM LIS can replace an IP LAN. In Figure 1-11, for example, three IP host systems and an IP router have interfaces to an Ethernet LAN. To communicate with each other on the LAN, the devices use the MAC addresses that they obtain using ARP or static routes. For communication beyond the LAN, the devices use IP addresses.

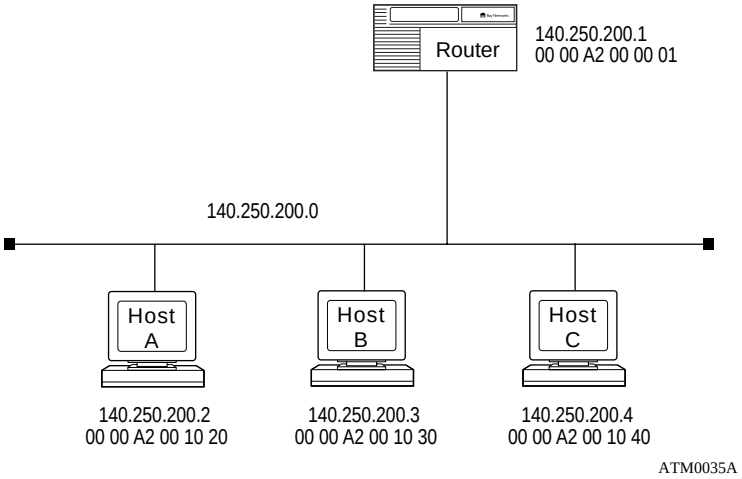



**Figure 1-11. IP Local Area Network**

In Figure 1-12, an ATM network replaces the LAN interfaces, creating a LIS. For communication within the LIS, the devices use ATM addresses obtained using ATMARP; for communication beyond the LIS, the devices use IP addresses.

For example, to send a message to host B, host A uses host B's ATM address. To send a message to a host beyond the LIS, host A uses an IP address to identify the remote host and sends the message to the local router (router A), using the router's ATM address. The router then forwards the message.

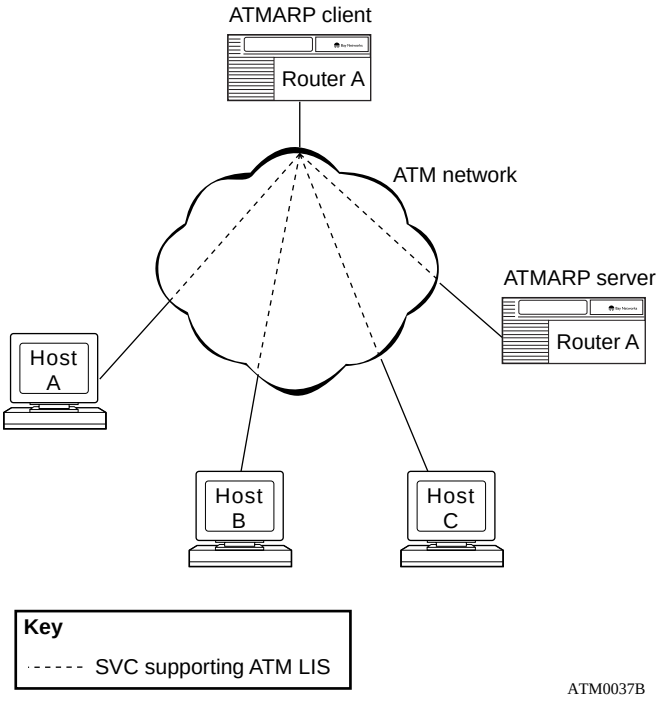



**Figure 1-12. IP Logical IP Subnet**

## ATM Address Resolution

An address resolution protocol defines a mechanism that enables an IP router to use the IP address of a network device to learn the physical address of that device. An Ethernet LAN uses ARP as its address resolution scheme. A LIS uses an address resolution scheme called ATMARP as defined by RFC 1577.

On a LAN, defined as a broadcast medium, a router obtains the physical address of a network device by broadcasting an ARP request. In a LIS, which uses a nonbroadcast ATM medium, a router sends an ATMARP request to an ATMARP server.

Each IP interface on the LIS opens a VC to the ATMARP server and registers its IP address and ATM address (Figure 1-12). Using this information, the server builds and maintains a table that maps LIS IP addresses to ATM addresses.

A router that needs the ATM address of a host on the LIS sends an ATMARP request to the server. When the server returns a response containing the address, the router extracts the ATM address of the host from the response and opens an SVC directly to the host using ATM UNI signaling.

If the server does not have an entry for the requested IP address, it returns a negative acknowledgment, signifying that the destination is unreachable.

## Configuring an ATM Service Record for ATMARP

When configuring a service record to act as an ATMARP client or server:

- Define a classical IP service record.
  - -- Specify SVC as the virtual circuit type for the service record. All network devices on a LIS must connect over SVCs.
  - -- Specify LLC/SNAP or NULL as the encapsulation type for the service record. RFC 1577 defines LLC/SNAP as the encapsulation type for ATMARP.

  For more information about how to create an SVC service record to run classical IP, see Chapter 2, "Starting ATM, ATM MPOA Server, and ATM Router Redundancy."
- Add IP and IP routing protocols to the circuit.
- Configure ATMARP Mode as either a client or a server.

  For a description of the ATM-specific IP parameters necessary for classical IP ATMARP operation over ATM, see "ATMARP Configuration Parameters" on page A-74.

**Note:** For full compatibility with RFC 1577, you may have to specify a maximum transmission unit (MTU) size of 9188 bytes. See *Configuring Line Services* for additional information about setting the MTU size.

When configuring the router as a client, you must define the server switch address. The client sends ATMARP requests to the server switch address.

**Note:** If you remove and replace a link module that is configured as an ATMARP client, the client loses connectivity until the ATMARP server registration refresh interval for that client expires (900-second default). This loss of connectivity occurs only when the client is configured to autogenerate the ATM address user part (see “Disabling and Reenabling User Part Autogeneration” on page 6-4 for additional information about autogenerating ATM addresses).

### Configuring an ATM Address for an Adjacent Host

An adjacent host is a network device on the local LIS. You must configure an ATM address for all hosts on the LIS that do not use ATMARP.

For a description of the IP parameters required for creating adjacent hosts in a classical IP over ATM environment, see “Adjacent Host Parameters” on page A-76.

For more information about adding, editing, and deleting adjacent hosts, see *Configuring IP Services*.

## ATM LAN Emulation Concepts

LAN emulation allows virtual communication of traditional LAN devices and applications over an ATM network. An ATM network can run one or more emulated LANs. However, each emulated LAN is independent of the others and devices cannot communicate directly across emulated LAN boundaries.

**Note:** Communication between emulated LANs is possible through routers and bridges only (possibly implemented on the same end station).

This section provides general information about LAN emulation as described by the ATM Forum. For more information about LAN emulation, refer to the ATM Forum document *LAN Emulation Over ATM* (Version 1.0).

For instructions on how to customize LAN emulation on your ATM router, see Chapter 7, “Customizing LAN Emulation Service Records and Clients.”

## LAN Emulation Connectivity

An emulated LAN can provide Ethernet (IEEE 802.3) or token ring (IEEE 802.5) connectivity. With an emulated Ethernet or token ring network over ATM, software applications can interact as if they were connected to a traditional LAN.

## LAN Emulation Components

Each ATM domain contains a LAN emulation configuration server (LECS). Each emulated LAN comprises a group of LAN emulation clients (LECs), a LAN emulation server (LES), and a broadcast and unknown server (BUS). These servers provide specific LAN emulation services.

### LAN Emulation Configuration Server

The LAN emulation configuration server (LECS) assigns individual LE clients to different emulated LANs. The LECS does this by giving the client the ATM address of the LAN emulation server (LES). This method allows you to assign a client to an emulated LAN based on the client's physical location (ATM address) or the identity of a LAN destination it represents.

### LAN Emulation Clients

The LAN emulation client (LE client or LEC) is the interface, or virtual portion of an interface, through which an end station forwards data, resolves addresses, and provides other control functions. The LE client provides the MAC-level emulated Ethernet or token ring service interface to the upper-layer protocol. It also controls the LAN emulation UNI (LUNI) interface when communicating with other devices on the emulated LAN.

The LE client uses the configuration protocol to obtain information from the LECS. This protocol allows the LE client to locate the LES and set up a bidirectional, control direct virtual channel connection. The LE client automatically obtains all of the necessary configuration data (including the LES address) from the LECS.

### LAN Emulation Server

The LES controls and coordinates LE client access to the emulated LAN. When an LE client joins an emulated LAN, it registers its ATM address with the LES. When the LES obtains the ATM address of the LE client, it also obtains the client's physical location (from the MAC address or route descriptor).

LE clients query the LES to obtain the ATM address associated with a specific MAC address or route descriptor. After an LE client receives the ATM address of the LE client it wants to reach, the individual clients communicate directly.

### Broadcast and Unknown Server

To emulate a traditional LAN, the emulated LAN must provide the connectionless data delivery of a shared network to its LE clients and be able to handle broadcast and multicast data. The broadcast and unknown server (BUS) fulfills this requirement by distributing all broadcast, multicast, and unknown traffic to and from all LE clients on an emulated LAN.

For example, when an LE client sets up its initial configuration, it obtains the MAC address of the BUS from the LES. Using this MAC address, the LE client sets up a multicast send virtual channel connection (VCC) to the BUS. In turn, the BUS registers the LE client as part of its emulated LAN.

To broadcast data, an LE client uses the multicast send VCC to transmit information to the BUS. The BUS then retransmits the data, through multiple point-to-point connections or one point-to-multipoint connection, to each LE client on the emulated LAN.

## Redundant LES/BUS

Bay Networks ATM routers support LAN emulation server (LES) and broadcast and unknown server (BUS) redundancy. This redundancy reduces the risk of network failure by overcoming a single point of failure in accessing the LES.

## LAN Emulation States

As defined in the ATM Forum *LAN Emulation Over ATM* specification, LE clients enter various states of communication while attempting to join an emulated LAN. These states (referred to as "phases" by the ATM Forum) indicate the progress of an LE client as it connects with an emulated LAN (Figure 1-13).

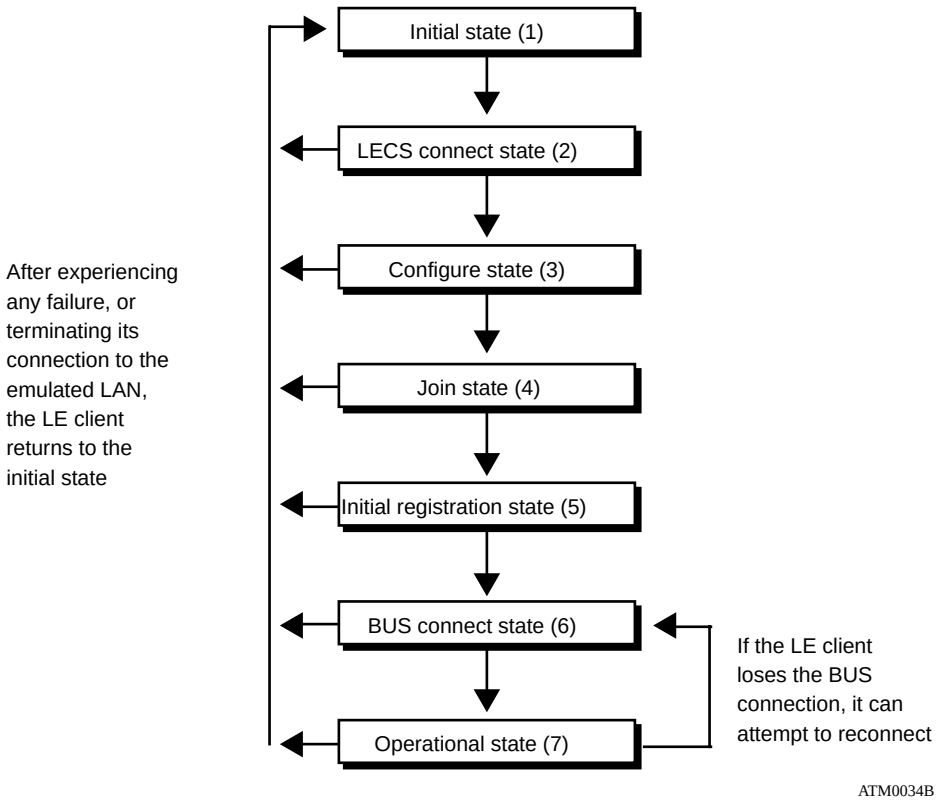

Initial state (1)
LECS connect state (2)
Configure state (3)
Join state (4)
Initial registration state (5)
BUS connect state (6)
Operational state (7)
After experiencing any failure, or terminating its connection to the emulated LAN, the LE client returns to the initial state
If the LE client loses the BUS connection, it can attempt to reconnect
ATM0034B

**Figure 1-13. LAN Emulation States**

**Note:** The numbers that follow each state appear in the ATM LEC status record (wfAtmLecStatusEntry).

The following sections briefly describe each LAN emulation state. Refer to the ATM Forum *LAN Emulation Over ATM* specification for more information about LAN emulation states.

### Initial State

An LE client always starts in the initial state before attempting to connect to the LECS.

### LECS Connect State

An LE client enters the LECS connect state when it attempts to connect to the LECS.

### Configure State

An LE client enters the configure state when it attempts to retrieve the necessary information (that is, the ATM address of the LES, LAN type, LAN name, Maximum MTU, and various timeout values) required to join an emulated LAN.

### Join State

An LE client enters the join state when it attempts to join an emulated LAN. Joining an emulated LAN requires that the LE client:

- Set up a control VCC to communicate with the LES.
- Send a join request (containing the client MAC address) to the LES.
- Accept a control distributed VCC to receive control data from the LES.
- Receive a valid join response from the LES containing a LAN emulation client ID (LECID).

**Note:** Only one ATM LE client per Bay Networks ATM router can join an emulated LAN at any point in time. However, you can always move a LAN emulation client to the appropriate emulated LAN using network management software.

### Initial Registration State

An LE client enters the initial registration state when it attempts to register multiple MAC addresses with the LES.

**Note:** The router LE client provides the MAC address only for its own ATM interface. Because it does not register multiple MAC addresses, the router never enters this state. The router LE client acts as a proxy for bridge MAC addresses not learned on this circuit.

### BUS Connect State

An LE client enters the BUS connect state when it attempts to set up a VCC to the BUS.

### Operational State

An LE client enters the operational state after successfully completing the requirements to join an emulated LAN.

# Multi-Protocol Over ATM Concepts

As defined by the ATM Forum, Multi-Protocol Over ATM (MPOA) maps routed and bridged *traffic flows* to ATM SVCs, thus mitigating the performance limitations imposed by hop-by-hop routing of individual packets. This technique of mapping identifiable traffic flows to virtual channels creates network "shortcuts" between source and destination, and is generally referred to as *cut-through* or *zero-hop routing*.

Cut-through routing is based on the fact that, in most cases, data transfer occurs at a steady rate of flow. For example, data or file transfer from one legacy Ethernet LAN to a remote counterpart usually involves multiple frames. A file transfer of approximately 45 KB requires about 30 Ethernet frames, all addressed to the same destination.

In an MPOA environment it is possible to identify the recipient from addressing data contained within the first frame and establish an SVC to the recipient. Then all 30 or so frames can be broken down into about 900 ATM cells and transmitted to the recipient via the virtual channel provided by the SVC.

Network performance improves as the cells follow a predetermined direct path, in contrast to the hop-by-hop routing of the Ethernet frames. Network performance is improves markedly in the case of steady-stream deterministic data flows, such as video.

## MPOA Logical Components

MPOA operations are based on logical components, which can be implemented in various configurations of hardware and software. MPOA logical components relevant to NHRP include the following.

- MPOA client

  The MPOA client (MPC) resides in an ATM edge device adjacent to the Bay router. *BayRS does not provide MPC functionality.* MPC's primary function is to act, in ATM terminology, as an *ingress* or *egress* point for traffic using network cut-throughs.

The MPC monitors traffic flows between a local source and remote destinations. When traffic volume between a source and a destination exceed a pre-configured threshold level (for example x packets to the same network layer address in y seconds), the MPC attempts to set up an SVC between source and destination workstations.

In attempting to set up an SVC, the MPC first looks in a local cache of network layer to ATM address mappings. If MPC finds the destination address in its local cache, it immediately begins to establish the SVC. If it fails to locate the destination address in the local cache, it generates an MPOA address resolution request to an adjacent MPOA server.

- MPOA router

  The MPOA router is a collection of logical functions that map network layer addresses to ATM addresses. The MPOA router maintains tables of adjacent network layer (IP), MAC layer, and ATM addresses, in addition to standard routing tables derived from a routing protocol (generally OSPF or RIP). MPOA routers communicate via NHRP to map network layer addresses to ATM addresses. BayRS provides MPOA router functionality to map IP addresses to their ATM counterparts.

- MPOA server

  The MPOA server (MPS) is a logical function that mediates between local MPCs and the MPOA router. It receives MPOA address resolution requests from MPCs and passes them to the MPOA routing function. The MPOA router, using NHRP, resolves the address and passes the requested ATM address back to MPS. MPS, in turn, forwards the resolved address to the requesting MPC. BayRS provides MPOA server functionality.

## MPOA Basic Elements

MPOA services are dependent on three basic elements.

- LANE

  LANE (LAN emulation) provides transparent support for legacy LANs in an ATM topology. LANE enables intrasubnet communication, and MPOA provides intersubnet communication.

- NHRP

  NHRP is a sophisticated address resolution protocol that maps network layer addresses (for example, IP addresses) to NBMA addresses (in the case of BayRS, ATM addresses). For instructions on configuring an NHRP server, see Appendix C, “Configuring NHRP for ATM Services.”

- Virtual router

  A virtual router is a set of network devices and associated software that collectively provides the functionality of multiprotocol routed networks.

## Establishing a Network Cut-Through

MPOA components and elements function together to establish an SVC between a source host and destination host (Figure 1-14).

1. A local MPC monitors traffic flow and maintains a count of packets addressed over a specific interval to remote hosts. When the count exceeds a threshold value, the MPC attempts to establish an SVC to the host.

   To establish the virtual connection, the MPC needs the ATM address of the host.

2. The MPS first checks a local address resolution cache to map the known network layer address with an ATM equivalent.

3. If the cache search fails, the MPC issues an MPOA resolution request to the local MPS function resident on the adjacent router.

4. The local MPS hands the resolution request to the MPOA router component.

5. The MPOA router generates an NHRP address resolution request for the ATM address of the destination host. Standard routing protocols move the NHRP request through the network toward the destination host. Eventually, the NHRP request reaches the egress router, that is the router that serves the host.

6. The egress router forwards the request to the remote MPS.

7. The remote MPS provides the ATM address of the destination host to the remote MPOA router.

   If the destination host is connected to a legacy LAN, the MPS provides the ATM address of the router that connects to the legacy LAN. If the destination host is ATM-attached, the MPS provides the ATM address of the destination host.

8. The remote MPOA router generates an NHRP address resolution reply containing the ATM address provided by the MPS. Standard routing protocols move the NHRP reply through the network to the local MPOA router.
9. After caching address resolution information, the MPOA router sends the resolved address to the MPS, which, in turn, sends the resolved address to the MPC that initiated the resolution process.
10. The local MPC caches the address resolution information and now establishes an SVC, either directly to the destination host (if that host is an ATM device), or to the egress router that serves the destination host.

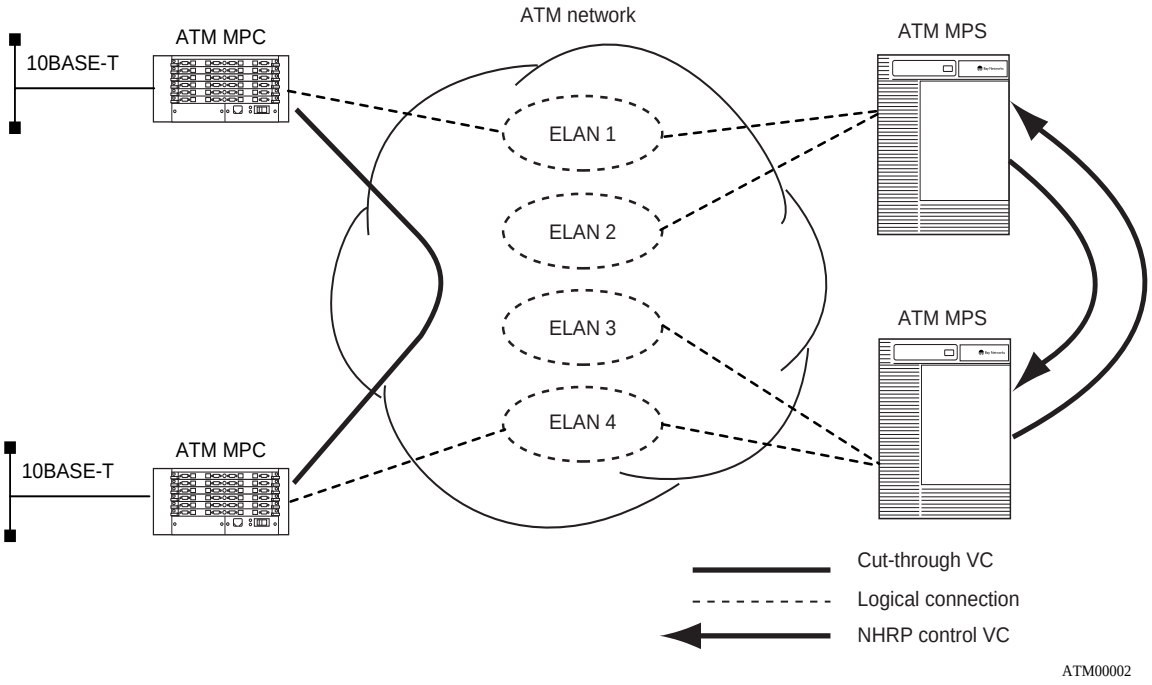



**Figure 1-14. MPOA with Cut-Through VC**

# ATM Router Redundancy Concepts

Bay Networks ATM routers support warm standby router redundancy. This redundancy protects a network from the irrecoverable failure of an entire ATM router. You configure routers to be members of a router redundancy group.

Figure 1-15 illustrates router redundancy in a Bay Networks ATM environment.

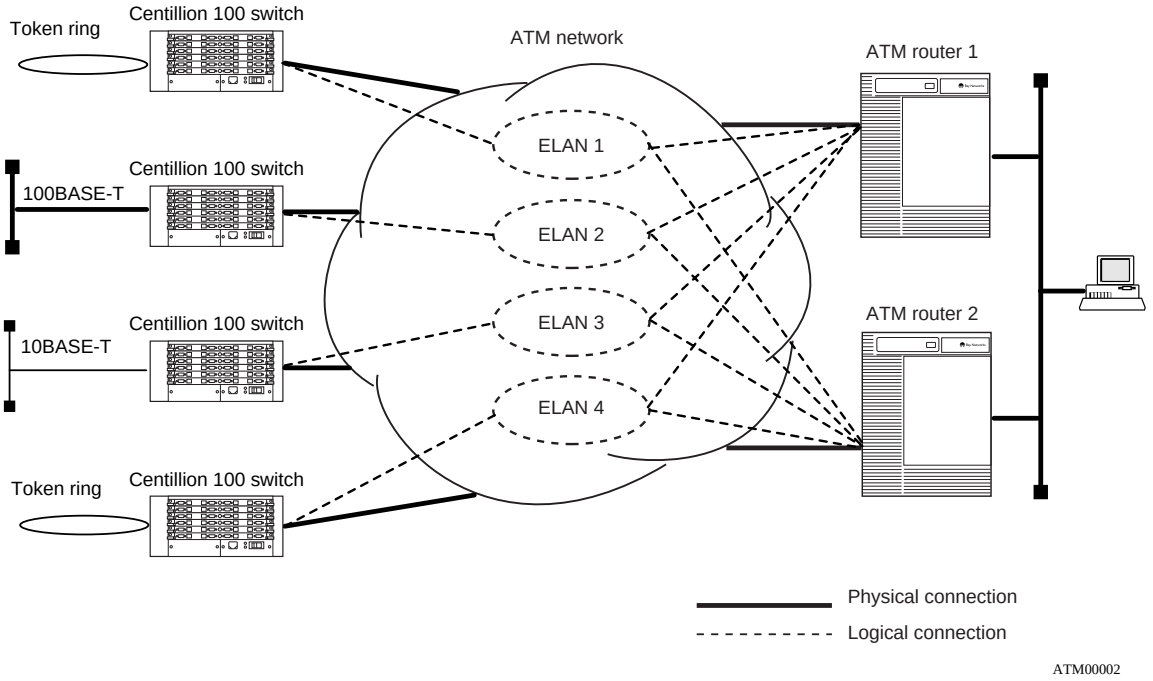



**Figure 1-15. Router Redundancy**

Router redundancy requires at least two routers to be members of a router redundancy group. One router acts as the primary router and provides normal routing/bridging services. The other router acts as the secondary, backup router and takes over if the primary router fails.

All members of an ATM router redundancy group must have the following characteristics:

- Be the same ATM router type, for example, BCN®, BLN®, or System 5000™.
- Have the same hardware configuration, including CPU and interface module types, and slot and port locations of the backed-up interfaces.
- Have the same software configuration. That is, you must be running the same router software version and have the same loadable modules configured.
- Contain both a primary configuration file and a secondary configuration file.
- Have at least one legacy LAN connection between the routers in the redundancy group.

**Note:** Bay Networks recommends at least two legacy LAN connections between routers in the redundancy group.

# For More Information

For more information about ATM, refer to the following documents:

ATM Forum. *ATM User-Network Interface Specification*. Version 3.0. September 1993.

ATM Forum. *LAN Emulation Over ATM*. Version 1.0. January 1995.

Bellcore Document SR-NWT-001763, Issue 1. *Preliminary Report on Broadband ISDN Transfer Protocols*. December 1990.

———, FA-NWT-001109. *Broadband ISDN Transport Network Elements Framework Generic Criteria*. December 1990.

———, FA-NWT-001110. *Broadband ISDN Switching System Framework Generic Criteria*. December 1990.

De Prycker, M. *Asynchronous Transfer Mode: Solution for Broadband ISDN*. Ellis Horwood Limited, 1991.

Grossman, D., E. Hoffman, F. Liaw, A. Malis, A. Mankin, and M. Perez. *ATM Signaling Support for IP over ATM*. RFC 1755. Network Working Group. February 1995.

Handel, R., and M. Huber. *Integrated Broadband Networks: An Introduction to ATM-Based Networks*. Reading, Mass.: Addison-Wesley, 1991.

Heinanen, J. *Multiprotocol Encapsulation over ATM Adaptation Layer 5*. RFC 1483. Network Working Group. July 1993.

ITU-T. *B-ISDN -- ATM Adaptation Layer -- Service Specific Connection Oriented Protocol (SSCOP)*. Final Draft. March 10, 1994.

Laubach, M. *Classical IP and ARP over ATM*. RFC 1577. Network Working Group. January 1994.

# Where to Go Next

Use the following table to determine where to go next.

| If you want to | Go to |
|---|---|
| Start ATM. | Chapter 2 |
| Change default settings for ATM interface parameters. | Chapter 3 |
| Change default settings for ATM signaling parameters. | Chapter 4 |
| Change default settings for ATM PVC service record and permanent virtual circuit parameters. | Chapter 5 |
| Change default settings for Classical IP service record parameters. | Chapter 6 |
| Change default settings for LAN Emulation client service record parameters. | Chapter 7 |
| Change default settings for Multi-Protocol Over ATM server parameters. | Chapter 8 |
| Change default settings for the ATM router redundancy parameter. | Chapter 9 |
| Obtain information about Site Manager parameters. | Appendix A |
| Monitor ATM using the BCC show commands. | Appendix B |
| Configure NHRP for ATM services. | Appendix C |

# Chapter 2
# Starting ATM, ATM MPOA Server, and ATM Router Redundancy

This chapter describes how to create a basic ATM configuration by specifying values for required parameters only and accepting default values for all other ATM parameters. This chapter contains the following information:


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Starting Configuration Tools | 2-2 |
| Starting ATM Services | 2-2 |
| Starting the MPOA Server | 2-14 |
| Starting ATM Router Redundancy | 2-18 |
| Deleting ATM from the Router | 2-23 |
| Where to Go Next | 2-25 |


For overview information about ATM, see Chapter 1, “Understanding ATM, MPOA, and ATM Router Redundancy Concepts.”

# Starting Configuration Tools

Before configuring ATM, refer to the following user guides for instructions on how to start and use the Bay Networks configuration tool of your choice.

| Configuration Tool | User Guide |
|---|---|
| Bay Command Console (BCC) | *Using the Bay Command Console* |
| Site Manager | *Configuring and Managing Routers with Site Manager* |

# Starting ATM Services

You can use the BCC or Site Manager to start ATM on the router using default values for all parameters.

## Using the BCC

To start ATM on a router using the BCC:

1. Add ATM to the configuration.
2. Enable ATM signaling (if you plan to define either a LANE or Classical IP service record).
3. Define an ATM service record.
4. If you defined a PVC service record, add at least one virtual circuit to that service record.
5. Enable protocols on the ATM service record.

### Adding ATM to the Configuration

To add ATM to the configuration, navigate to the top-level prompt and enter:

**atm slot** *slot_number* [**module** *module_number*] **connector** *connector_number*

*slot_number* is the number of the chassis slot containing the link module.

*module_number* is a convention used for other routers within the System 5000 chassis. You need only enter a module number when configuring an ATM router in the System 5000 chassis (that is, the Model 5782 ATM VNR). The module number for the ATM router is always 1.

*connector_number* is the number of a connector on the link module.

**Note:** The top-level prompt for BCC configuration on the System 5000 platform is "stack." However, the remainder of this guide uses the "box" prompt associated with the BN platform in its examples.

For example, the following command adds ATM to the BN configuration on slot 5, connector 1:

```
box# atm slot 5 connector 1
atm/5/1#
```

### Enabling Signaling (LANE and Classical IP Service Records Only)

To enable signaling on an ATM interface, navigate to the ATM prompt and enter:

**signaling**

For example, the following command enables signaling on slot 5, connector 1:

```
atm/5/1# signaling
signaling/5/1#
```

## Defining an ATM Service Record

Using the BCC, you can define PVC, classical IP, and LANE service records.

### *Defining PVC Service*

To define a PVC service record, navigate to the ATM interface prompt and enter:

**pvc-service** *service_name* **encapsulation** *encapsulation_type*

*service_name* is a unique text string that you assign to the service record.

*encapsulation_type* is the data encapsulation type that you want the PVC service record to use.

For example, the following command defines a PVC service record with the name "boston" on ATM slot 5, connector 1:

```
atm/5/1# pvc-service boston encapsulation llc-snap
pvc-service/boston#
```

**Note:** You must add at least one PVC to a PVC service record. Go to "Adding PVCs" on page 2-5 for instructions.

### *Defining Classical IP Service*

To define a classical IP service record, navigate to the ATM interface prompt and enter:

**classical-ip-service** *service_name* **encapsulation** *encapsulation_type*

*service_name* is a unique text string that you assign to the service record.

*encapsulation_type* is the data encapsulation type that you want the classical IP service record to use.

For example, the following command defines a classical IP service record with the name "dallas" on ATM slot 5, connector 1:

```
atm/5/1# classical-ip-service dallas encapsulation llc-snap
classical-ip-service/dallas#
```

### *Defining LEC Service*

To define a LAN emulation client (LEC) service record, navigate to the ATM interface prompt and enter:

**lec-service** *service_name* **encapsulation** *encapsulation_type*

*service_name* is a unique text string that you assign to the service record.

*encapsulation_type* is the data encapsulation type that you want the LEC service record to use.

For example, the following command defines a LEC service record with the name "newyork" on ATM slot 5, connector 1:

```
atm/5/1# lec-service newyork encapsulation lec
lec-service/newyork#
```

## Adding PVCs

You must add at least one PVC to a PVC service record for that service record to operate. A PVC is defined by its VPI/VCI pair.

A virtual path is a set of virtual channels between a common source and destination. The virtual channels within a virtual path logically associate with a common identifier. This identifier is called the virtual path identifier (VPI) and is part of the cell header.

A virtual channel is a logical connection between two communicating ATM entities. Each virtual channel can carry a different protocol or traffic type. The virtual channel transports cells that have a common identifier. The identifier is called the virtual channel identifier (VCI) and is part of the cell header.

**Note:** ATM does not allow duplicate VPI/VCI pairs on the same physical interface (that is, on the same link module). However, duplicate VPI/VCI pairs can exist on different physical interfaces (that is, on different link modules).

To add a PVC to a PVC service record, navigate to the ATM PVC service prompt and enter:

**pvc vpi** *vpi_number* **vci** *vci_number*

*vpi_number* identifies the virtual path of the PVC. The header can contain a maximum of 8 VPI bits for a UNI connection. This bit range allows for path identifiers from 0 to 255.

*vci_number* identifies the virtual channel of the PVC. The header can contain a maximum of 16 VCI bits. This bit range allows for channel identifiers from 32 to 65535.

**Note:** Following the recommendation of the ATM Forum, virtual channel identifiers from 0 to 31 are reserved for signaling and added functionality.

For example, the following command adds PVC 0/130 to the configuration on PVC service record boston.

```
pvc-service/boston# pvc vpi 0 vci 130
pvc/0/130#
```

### Adding Protocols to an ATM Service Record

The BCC currently supports only IP and IPX configuration over ATM. Table 2-1 indicates which service records support the IP and IPX protocols.

**Table 2-1. Service Record Protocol Support**

| Service Record Type | IP | IPX |
|---|---|---|
| pvc-service | ✓ | ✓ |
| classical-ip-service | ✓ | |
| lec-service | ✓ | ✓ |

### *Adding IP*

To add IP to a service record, navigate to the ATM service record prompt (for classical IP or LEC service records), or the ATM PVC to which you want to add IP, and enter:

**ip address** *address* **mask** *mask*

*address* and *mask* are a valid IP address and its associated subnet mask, expressed in either dotted-decimal notation or in bit notation.

For example, the following command configures an IP address of 2.2.2.2 and a subnet mask of 255.255.255.0 on ATM PVC 0/130:

```
pvc/0/130# ip address 2.2.2.2 mask 255.255.255.0
ip/2.2.2.2/255.255.255.0#
```

### *Adding IPX*

To add IPX to a service record, navigate to the ATM service record prompt (for LEC service records), or the ATM PVC to which you want to add IPX, and enter:

**ipx address** *address*

*address* is a valid IPX address expressed in either dotted-decimal notation or in bit notation.

For example, the following command configures an IPX address of 0000001a on ATM PVC 0/130:

```
pvc/0/130# ipx address 0000001a
ipx/0000001a#
```

## Using Site Manager

To start ATM on a router using Site Manager:

1. Create an ATM circuit.
2. Define an ATM service record.
3. Enable protocols on the ATM service record.
4. If you defined a PVC service record, add at least one virtual circuit to that service record.

### Creating an ATM Circuit

To create an ATM circuit, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Add Circuit window opens. |
| 2. Click on **OK** to accept the default circuit name. | The Initial ATM Signaling Config window opens. |
| 3. Click on **OK** to accept the default settings. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 4. Go to the next section to define a service record on the circuit. | |

**Note:** Accepting the defaults in the Initial ATM Signaling Config window enables signaling on the interface. If you are running only PVCs on the interface, you do not need signaling enabled.

### Defining an ATM Service Record

The Configuration Manager allows you to define service records for a specific data encapsulation type. Depending on the data encapsulation type you choose, the Configuration Manager also allows you to select a PVC or SVC connection type for that service record.

**Caution:** You cannot edit the Data Encapsulation Type or Virtual Connection Type parameters after you assign them to a service record. However, you can edit the Data Encapsulation Type for individual PVCs.

Table 2-2 identifies which data encapsulation types you can apply to permanent and switched virtual circuits. For an explanation of the different data encapsulation types, and rules for assigning data encapsulation, see Chapter 1, “Understanding ATM, MPOA, and ATM Router Redundancy Concepts.”

**Table 2-2. Valid Data Encapsulation Types for PVCs and SVCs**

| Data Encapsulation Type | Permanent Virtual Circuit | Switched Virtual Circuit |
|---|---|---|
| LANE | | ✓ |
| LLC/SNAP | ✓ | ✓ |
| NLPID | ✓ | |
| NULL | ✓ | ✓ |

### *Adding a Service Record for PVCs*

**Note:** The values for some parameters are contingent on the values of others. If you change one parameter, you must press the Enter or Tab key to advance from one parameter cell to another. Pressing either key acknowledges any changes to a parameter. If you neglect this step, the Configuration Manager may not provide the appropriate option for other parameters.

To add a service record for PVCs:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on **Add**. | The ATM Service Record Parameters window opens. |
| 4. Set the **Data Encapsulation Type** parameter to **LLC/SNAP**, **NLPID**, or **NULL**. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-14. | |
| 5. Press the **Enter** or **Tab** key to advance to the Virtual Connection Type parameter. | |
| 6. Change the **Virtual Connection Type** parameter to **PVC**. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-14. | |
| 7. Click on **OK**. | The Select Protocols window opens. |
| 8. Go to "Enabling Protocols on an ATM Service Record" on page 2-12. | |

### *Adding a Service Record for Classical IP*

To add a service record for classical IP:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on **Add**. | The ATM Service Record Parameters window opens. |
| 4. Set the **Data Encapsulation Type** parameter to **LLC/SNAP** or **NULL**. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-14. | |
| 5. Click on **OK**. | The Select Protocols window opens. |
| 6. Go to "Enabling Protocols on an ATM Service Record" on page 2-12. | |

### *Adding a Service Record for LANE*

To add a service record for LANE:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on **Add**. | The ATM Service Record Parameters window opens. |
| 4. Click on **OK**. | The Select Protocols window opens. |
| 5. Go to the next section, "Enabling Protocols on an ATM Service Record." | |

### Enabling Protocols on an ATM Service Record

Depending on the data encapsulation type and virtual connection type (PVC or SVC) you choose for the service record, the router supports various protocols.

To enable protocols on a service record:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on a service record to which you want to add protocols. | The Protocols menu selection becomes active. |
| 4. Click on **Protocols**. | The Protocols menu opens. |
| 5. Choose **Add/Delete**. | The Select Protocols window opens. |
| 6. Click on the protocols you want to enable. | |
| 7. Click on **OK**. | For each protocol you select, the Configuration Manager displays a protocol-specific window prompting you for required information.<br><br>Click on **Help** for any parameter, or see the appropriate protocol-specific guide. |

## Adding PVCs

You must add at least one virtual circuit to a PVC service record for that service record to operate. When you finish configuring the protocols for a PVC service record, the ATM Virtual Channel Link window opens.

To add a PVC to a PVC service record:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the PVC service record to which you want to add a virtual circuit. | |
| 4. Click on **PVC**. | The ATM Virtual Channel Link window opens. |
| 5. Click on **Add**. | The ATM Virtual Channel Link Parameters window opens. |
| 6. Set the **VPI Number** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-18. | |
| 7. Set the **VCI Number** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-19. | |
| 8. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Virtual Channel Link window. |
| 9. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 10. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 11. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Starting the MPOA Server

To start the ATM Multi-Protocol Over ATM server (MPS), you must perform the following steps:

1. Configure any LAN emulation service records and clients you want to operate using MPOA.
2. Create an SVC control connection between each MPS in your network.
3. Configure MPS parameters.

The following sections provide instructions for each of these steps. For general information about MPOA, see “Multi-Protocol Over ATM Concepts” on page 1-39.

## Configuring LAN Emulation Clients

To enable a LAN emulation client to operate over MPOA, you must enable the LAN Emulation Version 2 parameter for that client. For instructions on creating a LANE service record and client, see “Defining LEC Service” on page 2-5 (BCC) or “Adding a Service Record for LANE” on page 2-11 (Site Manager).

To enable the LAN Emulation Version 2 parameter, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **LAN Emulation Version 2** parameter to **Enable**. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-33. | |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 9. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Configuring an SVC Control Connection

MPOA requires an SVC control connection between each MPS in an MPOA network. When configuring the SVC control connection, keep the following in mind:

- The SVCs must use LLC/SNAP encapsulation.
- You must configure the SVC with IP and NHRP.
- Bay Networks recommends that you configure the SVC to run RIP (to avoid manually configuring adjacent hosts for each MPS).
- You must set the client mode for the SVC to client on one MPS and server on the other MPS.

For instructions on configuring an SVC service record with LLC/SNAP encapsulation, see "Defining Classical IP Service" on page 2-4 (BCC) or "Adding a Service Record for Classical IP" on page 2-11 (Site Manager).

After you create an SVC service record, the Add Protocols window opens. To add IP, NHRP, and RIP to an SVC service record:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. Click on **IP**. | A checkmark appears in the IP box. |
| 2. Click on **RIP**. | A checkmark appears in the RIP box |
| 3. Click on **NHRP**. | A checkmark appears in the NHRP box. |

*(continued)*

| **Site Manager Procedure** *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 4. Click on **OK**. | The IP Configuration window opens. |
| 5. Set the following parameters:<br>• **IP Address**<br>• **Subnet Mask**<br>• **Transmit Bcast Address**<br>Click on **Help** or see *Configuring IP Services* for parameter descriptions. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | The ATM ARP Configuration window opens. |
| 7. Set the following parameters:<br>• **ATM ARP Mode**<br>• **ARP Server ATM Address Network Prefix**<br>• **ARP Server ATM Address User Part**<br>Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on page A-74. | |
| 8. Click on **OK**. | The NHRP Network Configuration window opens. |
| 9. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 10. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 11. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Configuring the MPS

To configure MPS on the router, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Server Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **OK**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 4. Click on **MPS**. | The MPS List window opens. |
| 5. Click on **Add**. | The MPS Configuration Parameters window opens. |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the MPS List window. |
| 7. Click on **Mapping**. | The LEC MPS Mapping List window opens. |
| 8. Click on any LEC that you want to map to the MPS. | |
| 9. Click on **Mapping**. | Site Manager maps the LEC to the MPS. |
| 10. Repeat steps 8 and 9 to map any additional LECs. | |
| 11. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPS List window. |
| 12. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPOA Service Record window. |
| 13. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 14. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Starting ATM Router Redundancy

This section describes how to start ATM router redundancy. For more information about ATM router redundancy, see "ATM Router Redundancy Concepts" on page 2-18. For general information about router redundancy and detailed descriptions of router redundancy parameters, see *Configuring Interface and Router Redundancy.*

**Note:** You can configure router redundancy only in local mode.

To configure router redundancy, you first create a template router redundancy group configuration file. After creating this group configuration file, you then use it to create each member configuration file twice: once as a primary file, which the router uses when it boots as the primary member of the redundancy group, and again as a secondary file, which the router uses in its role as a secondary member.

**Note:** The Clear function allows you to clear all protocols from all circuits that have router redundancy configured. This feature is useful when converting a primary router redundancy configuration file to a secondary configuration file, because a typical secondary configuration does not include any of the protocols contained in the primary configuration.

## Creating a Group Configuration File

To create a redundancy group configuration file template, complete the following steps. All group members will use the values you configure in this file.

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Site Manager window, choose **Tools**. | The Tools menu opens. |
| 2. Choose **Router Redundancy**. | The Router Redundancy menu opens. |
| 3. Choose **Group Configuration**. | The file selection window opens. |
| 4. Enter *template.cfg* as the file name. | |
| 5. Click on **OK**. | The Select Router Model window opens. |
| 6. Select a router and click on **Confirm**. | The Configuration Manager window opens. |
| 7. Click on an empty slot. | The Module List window opens. |
| 8. Choose a LAN module (for example, Ethernet, token ring, or FDDI) and click on **OK**. | The Configuration Manager window opens. |
| 9. Click on the connector you want to configure for router redundancy. | The Add Circuit window opens. |
| 10. Click on **OK**. | The Select Protocols window opens. |
| 11. Select **Router Redundancy**.<br><br>You can also select other protocols that you want to configure. | |
| 12. Click on **OK**. | Site Manager asks if you want to add VLAN circuits. |
| 13. Click on **No**. | The Router Redundancy Circuit window opens. |
| 14. Set the **Primary MAC Address** parameter. Click on **Help** or see *Configuring Interface and Router Redundency* for details. | |
| 15. Click on **OK**. | The R.R. Group Global Parameters Configuration window opens. |

*(continued)*

| **Site Manager Procedure** *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 16. Set the **Bid Duration** parameter to at least 90 seconds. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description in *Configuring Interface and Router Redundancy.* | |
| 17. Click on **OK**. | The Configuration Manager window opens. |
| 18. Click on the slot that contains the ATM module. | The Module List window opens. |
| 19. Choose the ATM module type that resides on the router and click on **OK**. | The Configuration Manager window opens. |
| 20. Click on the **ATM1** connector that you want to configure for router redundancy. | The Add Circuit window opens. |
| 21. Click on **OK**. | The Initial ATM Signaling Config window opens. |
| 22. Click on **OK**. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 23. Click on **Configure ATM Router Redundancy**. | The Router Redundancy Circuit window opens. |
| 24. Click on **OK**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 25. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |
| 26. Click on **File**. | The File menu opens. |
| 27. Choose **Save**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

For detailed descriptions of router redundancy parameters not described in this section, see *Configuring Interface and Router Redundancy.*

## Creating Member Configuration Files

After creating a group configuration file, you use that file to create a primary and secondary configuration file for each member of an ATM router redundancy group.

### Creating a Primary Configuration File

To create a primary configuration file, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Site Manager window, choose **Tools**. | The Tools menu opens. |
| 2. Choose **Router Redundancy**. | The Router Redundancy menu opens. |
| 3. Choose **Member Configuration**. | The file selection window opens. |
| 4. Select the group configuration file, *template.cfg*. | |
| 5. Click on **Open File**. | The Configuration Manager window opens. |
| 6. Choose **Protocols**. | The Protocols menu opens. |
| 7. Choose **Router Redundancy**. | The Router Redundancy menu opens. |
| 8. Choose **Member Configuration**. | The R.R. Member Global Parameters Configuration window opens. |
| 9. Click on **OK**. | The Configuration Manager window opens. |
| 10. Choose **File**. | The File menu opens. |
| 11. Choose **Save As**. | The Save Configuration File window opens. |
| 12. Enter a file name (for example, *alpha.pri*) and click on **Primary Save**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Creating a Secondary Configuration File

To create a secondary configuration file, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Site Manager window, choose **Tools**. | The Tools menu opens. |
| 2. Choose **Router Redundancy**. | The Router Redundancy menu opens. |
| 3. Choose **Member Configuration**. | The file selection window opens. |
| 4. Select the primary configuration file. | |
| 5. Click on **Open File**. | The Configuration Manager window opens. |
| 6. Choose **Protocols**. | The Protocols menu opens. |
| 7. Choose **Router Redundancy**. | The Router Redundancy menu opens. |
| 8. Choose **Member Configuration**. | The R.R. Member Global Parameters Configuration window opens. |
| 9. Set the **Primary Configuration File Path** parameter. Click on **Help** or see *Configuring Interface and Router Redundancy* for details. | |
| 10. Click on **OK**. | The Configuration Manager window opens. |
| 11. Choose **Protocols**. | The Protocols menu opens. |
| 12. Choose **Router Redundancy**. | The Router Redundancy menu opens. |
| 13. Choose **Clear**. | Site Manager clears all protocols except router redundancy from circuits with router redundancy configured. |
| 14. Choose **File**. | The File menu opens. |
| 15. Choose **Save As**. | The Save Configuration File window opens. |
| 16. Enter a file name (for example, *alpha.sec*) and click on **Secondary Save**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Downloading Member Configuration Files to the Routers

After creating a primary and secondary configuration file for each member of an ATM router redundancy group, you must download those files to each router.

See *Configuring and Managing Routers with Site Manager* for instructions on downloading files.

When downloading the configuration files, keep the following in mind:

- Bay Networks recommends that the routers all have the same primary and secondary configurations.
- You should name the secondary configuration file *config*. The router boots using the *config* file if it restarts.
- Each router must have a unique member ID.
- Each router should have a unique priority.

If the primary and secondary routers have identical configurations, you can repeat the primary and secondary file configurations, using a different member ID. If the configurations differ, you can modify the nonredundant parts of the configuration before saving the configuration file.

# Deleting ATM from the Router

You can use the BCC or Site Manager to delete ATM from the router.

## Using the BCC

To delete ATM from the router, navigate to the ATM prompt and enter:

**delete**

For example, the following command deletes ATM from slot 5, connector 1:

```
atm/5/1# delete
box#
```

## Using Site Manager

To delete ATM from the router using Site Manager, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Protocols**. | The Protocols menu opens. |
| 3. Choose **ATM**. | The ATM menu opens. |
| 4. Choose **Delete ATM**. | Site Manager asks if you really want to delete ATM. |
| 5. Click on **OK**. | Site Manager deletes ATM from the router. You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Where to Go Next

Use the following table to determine where to go next.

| If you want to | Go to |
|---|---|
| Learn about ATM concepts. | Chapter 1 |
| Change default settings for ATM interface parameters. | Chapter 3 |
| Change default settings for ATM signaling parameters. | Chapter 4 |
| Change default settings for ATM PVC service record and permanent virtual circuit parameters. | Chapter 5 |
| Change default settings for Classical IP service record parameters. | Chapter 6 |
| Change default settings for LAN Emulation client service record parameters. | Chapter 7 |
| Change default settings for Multi-Protocol Over ATM server parameters. | Chapter 8 |
| Change default settings for the ATM router redundancy parameter. | Chapter 9 |
| Obtain information about Site Manager parameters. | Appendix A |
| Monitor ATM using the BCC show commands. | Appendix B |
| Configure NHRP for ATM services. | Appendix C |

# Chapter 3
# Customizing an ATM Interface

When you start ATM on the router, all parameters use their default values. Depending on the requirements of your network, you may want to change some of these values. This chapter describes how to customize interface (or “line”) details and includes the following information:


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Disabling and Reenabling the ATM Driver | 3-2 |
| Defining the Interface MTU | 3-3 |
| Defining the Data Path Notify Function | 3-5 |
| Defining the SVC Inactivity Timeout | 3-7 |
| Defining the SVC Inactivity Timeout | 3-7 |
| Assigning the Framing Mode | 3-9 |
| Defining the Clocking Signal Source | 3-10 |
| Specifying DS-3 Line Buildout | 3-11 |
| Turning DS-3 Scrambling On and Off | 3-12 |
| Enabling and Disabling Per-VC Clipping | 3-14 |
| Disabling and Reenabling an ATM Interface | 3-15 |
| Disabling and Reenabling Signaling on an Interface | 3-17 |
| Autogenerating ATM Addresses | 3-18 |
| Defining the Maximum Number of VPCs | 3-21 |
| Defining the Maximum Number of VCCs | 3-21 |
| Where to Go Next | 3-22 |

# Disabling and Reenabling the ATM Driver

By default, when you create an ATM circuit, the line driver is enabled. You can disable and reenable the line driver for the specific connector without removing the physical line from the ATM receptacle.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable the line driver, navigate to the atm prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1**) and enter:

**state disabled**

For example, the following command disables the line driver on the ATM connector.

```
atm/11/1# state disabled
atm/11/1#
```

To reenable the line driver, navigate to the prompt and enter:

**state enabled**

For example, the following command reenables the line driver on the ATM connector.

```
atm/11/1# state enabled
atm/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable the line driver, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to disable or reenable. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Line Attributes**. | The ATM/ARE Line Driver Attributes window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Enable** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-4. | |
| 4. Click on **OK**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Defining the Interface MTU

The MTU is the largest possible unit of data that the physical medium can transmit. By default, the interface allows an MTU size of 4608 octets. This value can handle most packet sizes. However, you can set the MTU to any value from 1 to 9188 octets.

### *Using the BCC*

To modify the interface MTU, navigate to the atm prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1**) and enter:

**mtu** *integer*

*integer* is the MTU size in octets.

For example, the following command sets the MTU size to 9188 octets.

```
atm/11/1# mtu 9188
atm/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To modify the MTU value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Line Attributes**. | The ATM/ARE Line Driver Attributes window opens. |
| 3. Set the **MTU** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-4. | |
| 4. Click on **OK**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Defining the Data Path Notify Function

The data path notify function specifies whether the router disables the interface between the driver and the higher-level software (the data path interface) when you disconnect the cable from the ATM interface.

If you enable this function (the default), when you disconnect the cable from the interface, the router disables the data path interface after a time you specify.

If you disable this function, the router does not disable the data path interface and continues to send information to the higher-level software.

When you enable the data path notify function, you can also change how long you want the ATM router to wait before disabling the data path interface. By default, when the state of the physical interface changes from operational to nonoperational, the router waits 1 second. However, you can set this timer to any value from 0 to 3600 seconds.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable the data path notify function, navigate to the atm prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1**) and enter:

**dp-notify disabled**

For example, the following command disables the data path notify function on the ATM interface:

```
atm/11/1# dp-notify disabled
atm/11/1#
```

To reenable the data path notify function, navigate to the atm prompt and enter:

**dp-notify enabled**

To change the data path notify timeout value, navigate to the atm prompt and enter:

**dp-notify-timeout** *integer*

*integer* is the amount of time (in seconds) that the router can wait before the data path notify function activates.

For example, the following command sequence reenables the data path notify function on the ATM interface and sets the data path notify timeout value to 2400 seconds:

```
atm/11/1# dp-notify enabled
atm/11/1# dp-notify-timeout 2400
atm/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable the data path notify function or change the data path notify timeout value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Line Attributes**. | The ATM/ARE Line Driver Attributes window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Data Path Enable** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-5. | |
| 4. Set the **Data Path Notify Timeout** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-5. | |
| 5. Click on **OK**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Defining the SVC Inactivity Timeout

When you enable the SVC inactivity timeout function (the default), the router automatically terminates any SVCs that have not received or transmitted any cells. If you disable the SVC inactivity timeout function, all SVCs on the line remain open until you close them by another method.

When enabled, the SVC inactivity timeout function also requires a timer value. This timer value specifies how long you want the ATM router to wait before disabling inactive SVCs. By default, if the router does not receive or transmit any cells for 1200 seconds, the inactive SVCs are disabled. However, you can set this timer to any value from 60 to 3600 seconds.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable the SVC inactivity timeout function, navigate to the atm prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1**) and enter:

**vc-inactivity-control disabled**

For example, the following command disables the SVC inactivity timeout function on the ATM interface:

```
atm/11/1# vc-inactivity-control disabled
atm/11/1#
```

To reenable the SVC inactivity timeout function, navigate to the atm prompt and enter:

**vc-inactivity-control enabled**

To change the SVC inactivity timeout value, navigate to the atm prompt and enter:

**vc-inactivity-timeout** *integer*

*integer* is the amount of time (in seconds) that the router can wait before it disables inactive SVCs.

For example, the following command sequence reenables the SVC inactivity timeout function on the ATM interface and sets the SVC inactivity timeout value to 2400 seconds:

```
atm/11/1# vc-inactivity-control enabled
atm/11/1# vc-inactivity-timeout 2400
atm/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To enable or disable the SVC inactivity timeout function or modify the SVC inactivity timeout parameter, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Line Attributes**. | The ATM/ARE Line Driver Attributes window opens. |
| 3. Set the **SVC Inactivity Timeout Enable** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-6. | |
| 4. Set the **SVC Inactivity Timeout (Secs)** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-6. | |
| 5. Click on **OK**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Assigning the Framing Mode

You can assign various framing modes to an ATM line, depending on the interface type your device uses. Refer to Table 3-1 to match the appropriate framing modes to the correct interface type. You can assign the following transceiver framing modes to the ATM line.

By default, the ATM line uses SONET framing for OC-3 interfaces, CBIT framing for DS-3 interfaces, and G751 framing for E-1 interfaces.

**Table 3-1. Supported Framing Modes for ATM Interfaces**

| | Framing Modes | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Interface Type** | **SDH** | **SONET** | **DS3_CBIT** | **E3_G751** | **E3_G832** | **CBITnofallback** | **ClearChannel** |
| OC-3 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | |
| DS-3 | | | ✓ | | | ✓ | ✓ |
| E-3 | | | | ✓ | ✓ | | |

### *Using the BCC*

To change the framing mode, navigate to the atm prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1**) and enter:

**framing-mode** *mode*

*mode* is one of the following framing modes:

- sdh
- sonet
- cbit
- g751
- g832
- cbitnofallback
- clearchannel

For example, the following command sets the framing mode to SDH.

```
atm/11/1# framing-mode sdh
atm/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To assign the framing mode to an ATM line, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Line Attributes**. | The ATM/ARE Line Driver Attributes window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Framing Mode** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-7. | |
| 4. Click on **OK**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Defining the Clocking Signal Source

You can specify either an internal or external clocking source for time signals. Internal uses the router clock; external uses the line clock.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the source of the ATM clocking signal, navigate to the atm prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1**) and enter:

**clock-signal-source** *source*

*source* is either internal (default) or external.

For example, the following command changes the ATM clocking signal source to external:

```
atm/11/1# clock-signal-source external
atm/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the clocking signal source for the ATM line, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Line Attributes**. | The ATM/ARE Line Driver Attributes window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Clocking Signal Source** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-7. | |
| 4. Click on **OK**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Specifying DS-3 Line Buildout

On modules that use a DS-3 interface, you can specify how the router conditions signals to migrate attenuation. Specify a short line (the default) for a line less than 225 feet (ft) long. Specify a long line for a line length of 225 ft or more.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the DS-3 line buildout, navigate to the atm prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1**) and enter:

**ds3-line-build-out** *length*

*length* is either short (default) or long.

For example, the following command changes the DS-3 line buildout to long.

```
atm/11/1# ds3-line-build-out long
atm/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To modify the DS-3 line buildout, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Line Attributes**. | The ATM/ARE Line Driver Attributes window opens. |
| 3. Set the **DS3 Line Build Out** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-8. | |
| 4. Click on **OK**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Turning DS-3 Scrambling On and Off

Some ATM network equipment can exhibit sensitivity to certain bit patterns (for example, 101010... or 000000...). This sensitivity can cause problems on the ATM network. Turning on the DS-3 scrambling function (the default setting) randomizes the bit pattern in the cell payload sufficiently to guarantee cell synchronization.

Although some equipment can operate with scrambling disabled, Bay Networks recommends that you scramble the cell payload.

**Caution:** ATM devices with different settings for scrambling cannot communicate. For example, if you configure a router to enable scrambling and configure a hub to disable scrambling, the router and hub cannot communicate.

### *Using the BCC*

To turn off DS-3 scrambling, navigate to the atm prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1**) and enter:

**scrambling off**

For example, the following command turns off scrambling on the ATM connector.

```
atm/11/1# scrambling off
atm/11/1#
```

To turn scrambling back on, navigate to the atm prompt and enter:

**scrambling on**

For example, the following command turns the ATM connector scrambling back on.

```
atm/11/1# scrambling on
atm/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To turn DS-3 scrambling on or off, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Line Attributes**. | The ATM/ARE Line Driver Attributes window opens. |
| 3. Set the **DS3 Scrambling** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-8. | |
| 4. Click on **OK**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Enabling and Disabling Per-VC Clipping

Per-VC clipping provides an added traffic-shaping option that allows you to modify how your ATM line responds to oversubscribed traffic. By default, per-VC clipping is disabled on a line. However, you can enable or disable per-VC clipping at any time.

When enabled, this option clips frames intended for an oversubscribed VC when the number of frames in memory exceeds a predetermined limit.

**Note:** Changing the state of this parameter tears down all active VCs on the interface. The new state takes effect after VC connections are reestablished.

### *Using the BCC*

To enable per-VC clipping, navigate to the atm prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1**) and enter:

**clipping enabled**

For example, the following command enables per-VC clipping on the ATM interface.

```
atm/11/1# clipping enabled
atm/11/1#
```

To disable per-VC clipping, navigate to the atm prompt and enter:

**clipping disabled**

For example, the following command disables per-VC clipping on the ATM interface.

```
atm/11/1# clipping disabled
atm/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To enable or disable per-VC clipping, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Line Attributes**. | The ATM/ARE Line Driver Attributes window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Per-VC Clipping** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-9. | |
| 4. Click on **OK**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Disabling and Reenabling an ATM Interface

By default, the ATM interface is enabled when you create the circuit. However, you can disable or reenable the interface at any time.

When the interface is enabled, traffic can flow over the interface. When the interface is disabled, traffic cannot flow over the interface.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable the ATM logical interface, navigate to the ATM interface prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; atm-interface/11/1**) and enter:

**state disabled**

For example, the following command disables the ATM interface.

```
atm-interface/11/1# state disabled
atm-interface/11/1#
```

To reenable the ATM interface, navigate to the ATM interface prompt and enter:

**state enabled**

For example, the following command reenables the ATM interface.

```
atm-interface/11/1# state enabled
atm-interface/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable the ATM interface, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interface Attributes**. | The ATM Interface Attributes window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Administrative State** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-10. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Disabling and Reenabling Signaling on an Interface

By enabling ATM signaling (the default setting), you can configure switched features (for example, SVCs and LAN emulation) on the interface. If you do not intend to configure any switched features on the interface (that is, you want the interface to run only PVCs), disabling ATM signaling makes additional system resources available.

To disable or reenable signaling on the ATM interface, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interface Attributes**. | The ATM Interface Attributes window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Enable ATM Signaling** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-10. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Autogenerating ATM Addresses

You can automatically generate the user part (suffix) of SVC ATM addresses. When autogenerating this portion of the ATM addresses, you can use either the ATM hardware MAC address or a MAC address override value as the end-station identifier.

## Enabling or Disabling the Hardware MAC Address Feature

If enabled, the hardware MAC address feature uses the MAC address of the ATM interface when automatically generating the ATM address user part. Disabling this feature uses the MAC address override value (see the next section) when automatically generating the ATM address user part.

**Note:** If you disable the hardware MAC address feature, you must enter a MAC address override value.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable the hardware MAC address feature, navigate to the ATM interface prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; atm-interface/11/1**) and enter:

**use-hardware-mac disabled**

For example, the following command disables the use of the hardware MAC address.

```
atm-interface/11/1# use-hardware-mac disabled
atm-interface/11/1#
```

To reenable the hardware MAC address feature, navigate to the ATM interface prompt and enter:

**use-hardware-mac enabled**

For example, the following command reenables the use of the hardware MAC address.

```
atm-interface/11/1# use-hardware-mac enabled
atm-interface/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable the use of the hardware MAC address, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interface Attributes**. | The ATM Interface Attributes window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Use Hardware MAC Address** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-11. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Entering a MAC Address Override Value

The MAC address override value redefines the hardware MAC address for the interface. It also defines the end-station identifier for the interface when automatically generating the user part (suffix) of an SVC ATM address.

Using a MAC address override value is very helpful when you want to hot-swap ATM link modules. For example, when hot-swapping ATM link modules, you can enter the MAC address of the original ATM link module as the MAC address override value for the new ATM link module. This allows you to keep the information already configured on the existing ATM link module while maintaining the integrity of the existing client information on the network.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the MAC address override value, navigate to the ATM interface prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; atm-interface/11/1**) and enter:

**mac-override** *mac_address*

*mac_address* is the MAC address you want this interface to use.

For example, the following command changes the MAC address for the ATM interface.

```
atm-interface/11/1# mac-override 000011111aaa
atm-interface/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the MAC address that the ATM interface uses, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interface Attributes**. | The ATM Interface Attributes window opens. |
| 3. Set the **MAC Address Override** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-12. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Defining the Maximum Number of VPCs

You can define the maximum number of virtual path connections that the ATM interface can have.

To change the maximum number of VPCs, navigate to the ATM interface prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; atm-interface/11/1**) and enter:

**vpcs-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is the maximum number of VPCs the ATM interface can use.

For example, the following command limits the number of VPCs to 128.

```
atm-interface/11/1# vpcs-maximum 128
atm-interface/11/1#
```

## Defining the Maximum Number of VCCs

You to define the maximum number of virtual channel connections that each ATM virtual path can have.

To change the maximum number of VCCs, navigate to the ATM interface prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; atm-interface/11/1**) and enter:

**vccs-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is the maximum number of VCCs each virtual path can use.

For example, the following command limits the number of VCCs to 128.

```
atm-interface/11/1# vccs-maximum 128
atm-interface/11/1#
```

# Where to Go Next

Use the following table to determine where to go next.

| If you want to | Go to |
|---|---|
| Learn about ATM concepts. | Chapter 1 |
| Start ATM. | Chapter 2 |
| Change default settings for ATM signaling parameters. | Chapter 4 |
| Change default settings for ATM PVC service record and permanent virtual circuit parameters. | Chapter 5 |
| Change default settings for Classical IP service record parameters. | Chapter 6 |
| Change default settings for LAN Emulation client service record parameters. | Chapter 7 |
| Change default settings for Multi-Protocol Over ATM server parameters. | Chapter 8 |
| Change default settings for the ATM router redundancy parameter. | Chapter 9 |
| Obtain information about Site Manager parameters. | Appendix A |
| Monitor ATM using the BCC show commands. | Appendix B |
| Configure NHRP for ATM services. | Appendix C |

# Chapter 4
# Customizing Signaling

When you start ATM on the router, all parameters use their default values. Depending on the requirements of your network, you may want to change some of these values. This chapter describes how to customize signaling details and includes the following information:


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Defining Signaling | 4-2 |
| Defining Signaling Timers | 4-15 |
| Defining ILMI | 4-26 |
| Defining Control VCs | 4-34 |
| Defining SSCOP/Signaling AAL | 4-56 |
| Where to Go Next | 4-67 |

# Defining Signaling

ATM signaling allows the router to dynamically establish, maintain, and clear a switched virtual connection at the UNI. Using a series of messages, as defined by the Q.2931 standard for signaling protocol (Figure 4-1), the router:

1. Assesses the availability of an ATM end point (device)
2. Establishes a connection with that device
3. Maintains that connection for the duration of the data transfer
4. Clears the connection when the transfer is complete

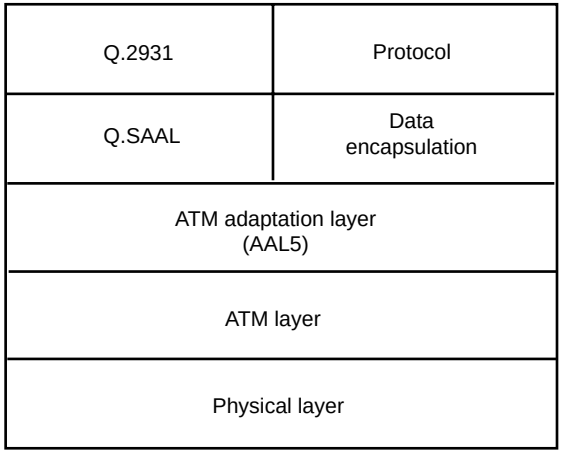



**Figure 4-1. SVC/PVC Signaling Protocol Stack**

Bay Networks ATM routers support ATM signaling functions as defined in the ATM Forum *ATM User-Network Interface* specification (Versions 3.0 and 3.1).

## Disabling and Reenabling Signaling

By default, signaling is enabled on an interface when you create the signaling object (BCC) or when you create the circuit (Site Manager). However, you can disable and reenable signaling on an interface at any time.

**Note:** Disabling ATM signaling on an interface automatically sets the data encapsulation type to LLC/SNAP and the virtual connection type to PVC for any new service records.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable signaling, navigate to the signaling prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1**) and enter:

**state disabled**

For example, the following command disables signaling on the ATM connector:

```
signaling/11/1# state disabled
signaling/11/1#
```

To reenable signaling, navigate to the signaling prompt and enter:

**state enabled**

For example, the following command reenables signaling on the ATM connector:

```
signaling/11/1# state enabled
signaling/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable the line driver, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Enable** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-35. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Assigning the UNI Signaling Protocol Standard

The UNI signaling protocol standard specifies how the interface defines Service Specific Connection Oriented Protocol (SSCOP) frames. The ATM Forum Versions 3.0 and 3.1 methods of defining SSCOP frames are incompatible.

You must assign the same protocol standard for both the router interface and the switch interface to which this interface connects. Accept the default, ATM Forum UNI Version 3.0, if the switch interface uses ATM Forum UNI Version 3.0 to define SSCOP frames. Change the UNI signaling standard to UNI Version 3.1 if the switch interface uses ATM Forum UNI Version 3.1 to define SSCOP frames.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the UNI version, navigate to the signaling prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1**) and enter:

**uni-version** *version*

*version* is the UNI signaling version -- either v30 (default) or v31.

For example, the following command changes the UNI signaling protocol standard to Version 3.1.

```
signaling/11/1# uni-version v31
signaling/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the UNI version, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Protocol Standard** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-35. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Specifying the Maximum Number of SVC Applications

You can specify the maximum number of SVC applications that you want to operate on the circuit. The number of applications corresponds to the number of LANE or IP (RFC 1577) clients allowed for the circuit.

By default, you can have up to 20 SVC applications on the circuit. However, you can specify a value from 1 to 32767.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the maximum number of SVC applications, navigate to the signaling prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1**) and enter:

**svc-applications-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is a value from 1 to 32767.

For example, the following command sets the maximum number of SVC applications on the ATM circuit to 100.

```
signaling/11/1# svc-applications-maximum 100
signaling/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To modify the maximum number of SVC applications on the circuit, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Max Number of SVC Applications** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-36. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting Connection Thresholds

Connection thresholds allow you to control the number of point-to-point connections, point-to-multipoint connections, and parties in a multipoint connection allowed on the circuit at any given time.

### Setting the Maximum Number of Point-to-Point Connections

By default, you can have up to 1000 simultaneous point-to-point connections on a circuit at any given time. However, you can specify a value from 0 to 32767 connections.

#### *Using the BCC*

To change the maximum number of point-to-point connections, navigate to the signaling prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1**) and enter:

**point-to-point-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is a value from 0 to 32767.

For example, the following command sets the maximum number of point-to-point connections on the ATM circuit to 2000:

```
signaling/11/1# point-to-point-maximum 2000
signaling/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To modify the maximum number of point-to-point connections on the circuit, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Max Point to Point Connections** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-36. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Maximum Number of Point-to-Multipoint Connections

By default, you can have up to 40 simultaneous point-to-multipoint connections on a circuit at any given time. However, you can specify a value from 0 to 32767 connections.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the maximum number of point-to-multipoint connections, navigate to the signaling prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1**) and enter:

**point-to-multipoint-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is a value from 0 to 32767.

For example, the following command sets the maximum number of point-to-multipoint connections on the ATM circuit to 100:

```
signaling/11/1# point-to-multipoint-maximum 100
signaling/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To modify the maximum number of point-to-multipoint connections on the circuit, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Max Point to Multipoint Connections** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-36. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Maximum Number of Parties in Multipoint Connections

By default, you can have one party in each multipoint connection on a circuit at any given time. However, you can specify a value from 0 to 32767 parties.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the maximum number of parties in multipoint connections, navigate to the signaling prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1**) and enter:

**parties-multipoint-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is a value from 0 to 32767.

For example, the following command sets the maximum number of parties in multipoint connections to 2:

```
signaling/11/1# parties-multipoint-maximum 2
signaling/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To modify the maximum number of parties allowed in multipoint connections, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Max Parties in Multipoint Connections** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-37. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Minimum Memory Threshold

The minimum memory threshold defines the minimum percentage of buffer memory required to enable a new call. The default value is 20 percent, but you can specify a percentage from 10 to 100 percent in increments of 10 (for example, 10 percent, 30 percent, and so on).

### *Using the BCC*

To change the minimum memory threshold, navigate to the signaling prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1**) and enter:

**minimum-memory-threshold** *value*

*value* is a percentage value from 10 to 100 (in increments of 10).

For example, the following command sets the minimum memory threshold value to 30 percent:

```
signaling/11/1# minimum-memory-threshold 30
signaling/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the minimum memory threshold, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Min Memory Threshold** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-37. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Defining Signaling Timer Resolution

The signaling timer resolution specifies how much time has elapsed (in tenths of a second) between successive timer events.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the signaling timer resolution, navigate to the signaling prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1**) and enter:

**signaling-timer-resolution** *value*

*value* is the amount of time (in tenths of a second) that you want the signaling timer resolution to use.

For example, the following command sets the signaling timer resolution to 2048:

```
signaling/11/1# signaling-timer-resolution 2048
signaling/11/1#
```

# Defining Signaling Timers

**Caution:** Bay Networks strongly recommends that you use default timer values. These values work properly under most ATM network conditions. However, if you do change any of the timer values, you must also change the values at the other end of the UNI (that is, at the local ATM switch).

You can change the default values for signaling timers. Table 4-1 provides the BCC name, Site Manager name, default value, range, and description for each timer.

**Table 4-1. Signaling Timer Descriptions**

| BCC Name | Site Manager Name | Default Value | Range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| setup-tx-timer | T303 | 4 | 1 to 24 | Specifies the Setup Sent timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when the circuit initiates a call/ connection request by sending a SETUP message over the signaling VC.<br><br>The Setup Sent timer stops when the circuit receives a CONNECT message (indicating connection), a CALL PROCEEDING message (indicating that the network received the SETUP message), or a RELEASE COMPLETE message (indicating the rejection of the SETUP message) from the network.<br><br>If the circuit does not receive one of these messages within the allotted time, it transmits the SETUP message again. If the circuit still does not receive a response, it clears the connection. |

*(continued)*

**Table 4-1. Signaling Timer Descriptions** *(continued)*

| BCC Name | Site Manager Name | Default Value | Range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| release-tx-timer | T308 | 30 | 1 to 180 | Specifies the Release Sent timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when the circuit sends a RELEASE message to initiate clearing of an SVC. Sending a RELEASE message places the network in the Release Request state.<br><br>The Release Sent timer stops when the circuit receives from the network either a RELEASE message (that is, both the circuit and the network sent RELEASE messages at the same time) or a RELEASE COMPLETE message.<br><br>If the timer expires before the circuit receives one of these messages, the circuit transmits the RELEASE message again. If the circuit still does not receive a response, the circuit releases the call reference and begins a restart procedure. |
| datalink-connect-timer | T309 | 10 | 1 to 540 | Specifies the SAAL Data Link Connect timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when a signaling AAL malfunction occurs.<br><br>The SAAL Data Link Connect timer stops when the circuit reestablishes SAAL (that is, when the circuit sends an AAL-ESTABLISH-REQUEST and receives an AAL-ESTABLISH-CONFIRM message).<br><br>If the timer expires before the circuit can reestablish SAAL, the circuit clears the connection. |
| call-proceeding-rx-timer | T310 | 10 | 1 to 60 | Specifies the Call Proceeding Received timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when the circuit receives a CALL PROCEEDING message from the network.<br><br>If the signaling VC does not receive a CONNECT or RELEASE message before this timer expires, it clears the connection for that virtual circuit. |

*(continued)*

**Table 4-1. Signaling Timer Descriptions** *(continued)*

| BCC Name | Site Manager Name | Default Value | Range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| connect-tx-timer | T313 | 4 | 1 to 24 | Specifies the Connect Sent timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when the circuit sends a CONNECT message to the network.<br><br>The Connect Sent timer stops when the circuit receives a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message from the network (indicating the completion of the ATM connection for that interface).<br><br>If the timer expires before the circuit receives a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message, the circuit clears the connection. |
| restart-request-tx-interface-timer | T316 | 120 | 1 to 720 | Specifies the Restart Request Sent on Interface timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when the circuit sends a RESTART message to the network. The circuit uses the RESTART message to return all VCs on the interface to the idle condition.<br><br>The Restart Request Sent on Interface timer stops when the circuit receives a RESTART ACKNOWLEDGE message from the network.<br><br>If the timer expires before the circuit receives a RESTART ACKNOWLEDGE message, the circuit can retransmit the RESTART message (see "Setting the Number of Allowable Restart Messages" on page 4-22). If the circuit still does not receive a response, the circuit enters the null state until the appropriate maintenance action is taken. |

*(continued)*

**Table 4-1. Signaling Timer Descriptions** *(continued)*

| BCC Name | Site Manager Name | Default Value | Range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| restart-request-tx-channel-timer | T316c | 120 | 1 to 720 | Specifies the Restart Request Sent on Channel timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when the circuit sends a RESTART message to the network. The circuit uses the RESTART message to return this individual VC on the interface to the idle condition.<br><br>The Restart Request Sent on Channel timer stops when the circuit receives a RESTART ACKNOWLEDGE message from the network.<br><br>If the timer expires before the circuit receives a RESTART ACKNOWLEDGE message, the circuit can retransmit the RESTART message (see "Setting the Number of Allowable Restart Messages" on page 4-22). If the circuit still does not receive a response, the circuit enters the null state until the appropriate maintenance action is taken. |
| status-enquiry-tx-timer | T322 | 4 | 1 to 24 | Specifies the Status Enquiry Sent timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when the circuit sends a STATUS ENQUIRY message to the network. This message checks the validity of a call by requesting the call state (that is, active, in progress, or null).<br><br>The Status Enquiry Sent timer stops when the circuit receives a STATUS message from the network.<br><br>If the timer expires before the circuit receives a STATUS message, the circuit can retransmit the STATUS ENQUIRY message (see "Setting the Number of Allowable Status Enquiries" on page 4-23). If the circuit still does not receive a response, the circuit clears the call. |

*(continued)*

**Table 4-1. Signaling Timer Descriptions** *(continued)*

| BCC Name | Site Manager Name | Default Value | Range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| disconnect-timer | TDisc | 4 | 1 to 180 | Specifies the SAAL Data Link Disconnect timer value (in seconds). This internal timer alerts upper layers that the link is down. The timer begins if the entire link goes down for any reason.<br><br>When the link goes down, the SAAL sends a DISCONNECT REQUEST message to the upper-layer application manager. The SAAL sends a disconnect request every time the SAAL Data Link Disconnect timer expires and continues to send this message until the link becomes operational. |

*(continued)*

**Table 4-1. Signaling Timer Descriptions** *(continued)*

| BCC Name | Site Manager Name | Default Value | Range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| drop-party-tx-timer | T398 | 4 | 1 to 24 | Specifies the Drop Party Sent timer value (in seconds). This timer applies to multipoint connections only and begins when the circuit sends a DROP PARTY message to a party (the receiver of the message) on the network.<br><br>The Drop Party Sent timer stops when the circuit receives a DROP PARTY ACKNOWLEDGE message (indicating that the end point used for the party has been released) or a RELEASE message (indicating that the end point used for the party has been released and there are no remaining parties). |
| add-party-tx-timer | T399 | 14 | 1 to 84 | Specifies the Add Party Sent timer value (in seconds). This timer applies to multipoint connections only and begins when the circuit sends an ADD PARTY message to a party (the receiver of the message) on the network.<br><br>The Add Party Sent timer stops when the circuit receives an ADD PARTY ACKNOWLEDGE message (indicating the connection to the party), an ADD PARTY REJECT message (indicating the inability to add the party), or a RELEASE message (indicating the inability to add the party and the absence of any remaining parties).<br><br>If the timer expires before the circuit receives an ADD PARTY ACKNOWLEDGE, ADD PARTY REJECT, or RELEASE message, the circuit clears the party. |

### *Using the BCC*

To change a timer value, navigate to the signaling timers prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; timers/11/1**) and enter:

*timer-name integer*

*timer-name* is the BCC name for the timer (see Table 4-1 for the names and descriptions of signaling timers).

*integer* is the time value (in seconds) that you want the timer to use.

For example, the following command changes the disconnect timer to 8 seconds:

```
timers/11/1# disconnect-timer 8
timers/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change a signaling timer value, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set one or more of the following timers:<br>• **T303**<br>• **T308**<br>• **T309**<br>• **T310**<br>• **T313**<br>• **T316**<br>• **T316c**<br>• **T322**<br>• **TDisc**<br>• **T398**<br>• **T399**<br>Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on page A-38. | |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Defining Retransmissions

The ATM circuit can retransmit a specified number of RESTART and STATUS ENQUIRY messages before it considers the link down. You can control how many of these messages the circuit retransmits.

### Setting the Number of Allowable Restart Messages

By default, the circuit can retransmit three RESTART messages before it considers the link down. However, you can set the number of RESTART messages that the circuit can send to a value from 1 to 100.

#### *Using the BCC*

To change the number of times the ATM circuit can retransmit RESTART messages, navigate to the signaling timer prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; timers/11/1**) and enter:

**restarts-retransmitted** *integer*

*integer* is the number of times a circuit can retransmit RESTART messages.

For example, the following command changes the number of times to 8:

```
timers/11/1# restarts-retransmitted 8
timers/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the number of times the circuit can retransmit RESTART messages, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Num Restarts ReXmitted** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-44. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Number of Allowable Status Enquiries

By default, the circuit can retransmit three STATUS ENQUIRY messages before it considers the link down. However, you can set the number of STATUS ENQUIRY messages that the circuit can send to a value from 1 to 100.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the number of times the ATM circuit can retransmit STATUS ENQUIRY messages, navigate to the signaling timer prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; timers/11/1**) and enter:

**status-enquiries** *integer*

*integer* is the number of times a circuit can retransmit STATUS ENQUIRY messages.

For example, the following command changes the number of times to 8:

```
timers/11/1# status-enquiries 8
timers/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the number of times the circuit can retransmit STATUS ENQUIRY messages, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Num Stat Enquiries ReXmitted** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-45. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Disabling and Reenabling Restarts

By default, signaling sends restart messages automatically when a link comes up from being in a down state. However, you can specify whether or not you want signaling to send these restarts messages.

To disable automatic restart messages, navigate to the signaling prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1**) and enter:

**send-restart disabled**

For example, the following command disables restart messages on the ATM connector:

```
signaling/11/1# send-restart disabled
signaling/11/1#
```

To reenable automatic restart messages, navigate to the signaling prompt and enter:

**send-restart enabled**

For example, the following command reenables restart messages on the ATM connector:

```
signaling/11/1# send-restart enabled
signaling/11/1#
```

## Pacing Calls

You can define how the circuit paces its calls. By default, this feature is 0 (off); the circuit transmits call setups at line rate. However, you can set this value from 0 to 2147483647 calls per second.

To change how the circuit paces its calls, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Num Messages/Sec for Call Pacing** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-45. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Defining ILMI

In a switched ATM network, an ATM device must register its ATM address with an ATM switch. The router uses the Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI) to send and receive initial registration data to and from an ATM switch. Using a series of ILMI SNMP **set** and **get** commands, the router:

1. Initializes its ATM address table for the interface (the switch also initializes its address table for the interface)
2. Receives the ATM address network prefix from the switch
3. Combines this network prefix with its own user part (suffix)
4. Transmits the entire address to the switch

## Disabling and Reenabling ILMI

By default, ILMI is enabled on an interface when you enable signaling. However, you can disable and reenable ILMI on an interface at any time.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable ILMI, navigate to the ILMI prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; ilmi/11/1**) and enter:

**ilmi disabled**

For example, the following command disables ILMI on the ATM connector:

```
ilmi/11/1# ilmi disabled
ilmi/11/1#
```

To reenable ILMI, navigate to the ILMI prompt and enter:

**ilmi enabled**

For example, the following command reenables ILMI on the ATM connector:

```
ilmi/11/1# ilmi enabled
ilmi/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable ILMI on an interface, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)**. | The ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Enable** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-46. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Modifying ILMI Timers and Retry Counters

You can modify the following timers and their associated counters for ILMI:

- ILMI Get Request timer and retry count
- ILMI Get Next Request timer and retry count
- ILMI Set Request timer and retry count

### Setting the ILMI Get Request Timer

The ILMI Get Request timer specifies the amount of time allowed for the circuit to receive a GET_RESPONSE message after sending a GET_REQUEST message. By default, the circuit waits 3 seconds for a response. However, you can set this timer to a value from 1 to 120 seconds.

#### *Using the BCC*

To change the ILMI Get Request timer value, navigate to the ILMI prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; ilmi/11/1**) and enter:

**get-timer** *integer*

*integer* is the time value (in seconds) that you want the timer to use.

For example, the following command changes the ILMI Get Request timer to 6 seconds:

```
ilmi/11/1# get-timer 6
ilmi/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the ILMI Get Request timer value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)**. | The ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **ILMI Get Timer** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-47. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the ILMI Get Request Retry Count

The ILMI Get Request retry count specifies the number of times the circuit can retransmit the ILMI GET_REQUEST message before it considers the link down. By default, the circuit can retransmit three ILMI GET_REQUEST messages. However, you can set the number of retries to a value from 1 to 100.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the ILMI Get Request retry count value, navigate to the ILMI prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; ilmi/11/1**) and enter:

**get-retry-count** *integer*

*integer* is the count value that you want the timer to use.

For example, the following command changes the ILMI Get Request retry count to 6:

```
ilmi/11/1# get-retry-count 6
ilmi/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the ILMI Get Request retry count value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)**. | The ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **ILMI Get Retry Count** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions starting on page A-47. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the ILMI Get Next Request Timer

The ILMI Get Next Request timer specifies the amount of time allowed for the circuit to receive a GET_NEXT_RESPONSE message after sending a GET_NEXT_REQUEST message. By default, the circuit waits 3 seconds for a response. However, you can set this timer to a value from 1 to 120 seconds.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the ILMI Get Next Request timer value, navigate to the ILMI prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; ilmi/11/1**) and enter:

**get-next-timer** *integer*

*integer* is the time value (in seconds) that you want the timer to use.

For example, the following command changes the ILMI Get Next Request timer to 6 seconds:

```
ilmi/11/1# get-next-timer 6
ilmi/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the ILMI Get Next Request timer value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)**. | The ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **ILMI Get Next Timer** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions starting on page A-48. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the ILMI Get Next Request Retry Count

The ILMI Get Next Request retry count specifies the number of times the circuit can retransmit the ILMI GET_NEXT_REQUEST message before it considers the link down. By default, the circuit can retransmit three ILMI GET_NEXT_REQUEST messages. However, you can set the number of retries to a value from 1 to 100.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the ILMI Get Next Request retry count value, navigate to the ILMI prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; ilmi/11/1**) and enter:

**get-next-retry-count** *integer*

*integer* is the count value that you want the timer to use.

For example, the following command changes the ILMI Get Next Request retry count to 6:

```
ilmi/11/1# get-next-retry-count 6
ilmi/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the ILMI Get Next Request retry count value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)**. | The ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **ILMI Get Next Retry Count** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-48. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the ILMI Set Request Timer

The ILMI Set Request timer specifies the amount of time allowed for the circuit to receive a SET_RESPONSE message after sending a SET_REQUEST message. By default, the circuit waits 3 seconds for a response. However, you can set this timer to a value from 1 to 120 seconds.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the ILMI Set Request timer value, navigate to the ILMI prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; ilmi/11/1**) and enter:

**set-timer** *integer*

*integer* is the time value (in seconds) that you want the timer to use.

For example, the following command changes the ILMI Set Request timer to 6 seconds:

```
ilmi/11/1# set-timer 6
ilmi/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the ILMI Set Request timer value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)**. | The ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **ILMI Set Timer** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-48. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the ILMI Set Request Retry Count

The ILMI Set Request retry count specifies the number of times the circuit can retransmit the ILMI SET_REQUEST message before it considers the link down. By default, the circuit can retransmit three ILMI SET_REQUEST messages. However, you can set the number of retries to a value from 1 to 100.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the ILMI Set Request retry count value, navigate to the ILMI prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; ilmi/11/1**) and enter:

**set-retry-count** *integer*

*integer* is the count value that you want the timer to use.

For example, the following command changes the ILMI Set Request retry count value to 6:

```
ilmi/11/1# set-retry-count 6
ilmi/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the ILMI Set Request retry count value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Set the **ILMI Set Retry Count** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-49. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Defining Control VCs

Control VCs are dedicated VPI/VCI pairs reserved for signaling and ILMI messages. These VCs remain in an operational state as long as signaling is enabled on the ATM interface.

Having dedicated PVCs defined for signaling and ILMI allows the ATM router to send and receive initial registration data to and from an ATM switch.

**Caution:** Because most ATM devices use standard VPI/VCI pairs for signaling, Bay Networks recommends that you not change the control VC values. However, you can redefine the signaling and ILMI control VCs for your specific network.

## Changing VPI Numbers

By default, the VPI for both the signaling and ILMI control VC is 0. However, you can change the VPI number to any value from 0 to 255.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the signaling VPI number, navigate to the signaling prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1**) and enter:

**vpi** *integer*

*integer* is the VPI number that you want the signaling VPI to use.

For example, the following command changes the signaling VPI number to 8:

```
signaling/11/1# vpi 8
signaling/11/1#
```

To change the ILMI VPI number, navigate to the ILMI prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; ilmi/11/1**) and enter:

**vpi** *integer*

*integer* is the VPI number that you want the ILMI VPI to use.

For example, the following command changes the ILMI VPI number to 8:

```
ilmi/11/1# vpi 8
ilmi/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the signaling VPI number, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **Sig VC**. | The ATM Control VC for Signaling window opens. |
| 4. Set the **VPI** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-37. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Signaling Parameters window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

To change the ILMI VPI number, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)**. | The ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **ILMI VC**. | The ATM Control VC for ILMI window opens. |
| 4. Set the **ILMI VPI** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-46. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Changing VCI Numbers

By default, the VCI for the signaling control VC is 5 and the VCI for the ILMI control VC is 16. However, you can change the VCI number to any value from 1 to 65535.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the signaling VCI number, navigate to the signaling prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1**) and enter:

**vci** *integer*

*integer* is the VCI number that you want the ILMI VCI to use.

For example, the following command changes the ILMI VCI number to 32:

```
signaling/11/1# vci 32
signaling/11/1#
```

To change the ILMI VCI number, navigate to the ILMI prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; ilmi/11/1**) and enter:

**vci** *integer*

*integer* is the VCI number that you want the ILMI VCI to use.

For example, the following command changes the ILMI VCI number to 32:

```
ilmi/11/1# vci 32
ilmi/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the signaling VCI number, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **Sig VC**. | The ATM Control VC for Signaling window opens. |
| 4. Set the **VCI** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-38. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Signaling Parameters window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

To change the ILMI VCI number, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)**. | The ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **ILMI VC**. | The ATM Control VC for ILMI window opens. |
| 4. Set the **ILMI VCI** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-47. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Modifying Control VC Traffic Parameters

You can modify the following traffic parameters for both the signaling and the ILMI control VCs:

- Peak cell rate (PCR)
- Sustainable cell rate (SCR)
- Maximum burst size (MBS)

### Setting the PCR

The PCR specifies the upper traffic limit, in cells/s, that the ATM connection can support.

By default, the PCR is set to 4716 cells/s. Table 4-2 lists the valid ranges for each Bay Networks ATM router.

**Table 4-2. Valid PCR Ranges**

| ATM Router | Range (Cells/s) |
|---|---|
| ATM ARE OC-3 SONET/SDH ILI pairs | 128 to 353,207 |
| Model 5782 VNR | 128 to 353,207 |
| ATM ARE DS-3 ILI pairs | 128 to 96,000 |
| ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G.832 framing mode | 128 to 80,000 |
| ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G.751 framing mode | 128 to 72,000 |

For additional information about the PCR, see “Using the PCR” on page 1-24. For additional information about traffic parameters, see “ATM Traffic Parameters” on page 1-23.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the PCR value for the signaling VC, navigate to the signaling VC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; signaling-vc/11/1/0/5**) and enter:

**pcr** *integer*

*integer* is the PCR value that you want the signaling VC to use.

For example, the following command changes the PCR value to 8000:

```
signaling-vc/11/1/0/5# pcr 8000
signaling-vc/11/1/0/5#
```

To change the PCR value for the ILMI VC, navigate to the ILMI VC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16**) and enter:

**pcr** *integer*

*integer* is the PCR value that you want the ILMI VC to use.

For example, the following command changes the ILMI VC PCR value to 8000:

```
ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16# pcr 8000
ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the signaling PCR value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **Sig VC**. | The ATM Control VC for Signaling window opens. |
| 4. Set the **Xmit Peak Cell Rate (cells/s)** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-49. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Signaling Parameters window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

To change the ILMI PCR value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)**. | The ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **ILMI VC**. | The ATM Control VC for ILMI window opens. |
| 4. Set the **Xmit Peak Cell Rate (cells/s)** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-49. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

### Setting the SCR

The sustainable cell rate (SCR) is the upper bound on the conforming average rate of an individual PVC or control VC. The *average rate* is the number of cells transmitted over the link divided by the duration of the connection. The *duration of the connection* is the total amount of time it takes from connection setup to connection release.

By default, the SCR is set to 4716 cells/s. Table 4-3 lists the valid ranges for each Bay Networks ATM router. To disable the SCR, set the value to 0.

**Table 4-3. Valid SCR Ranges**

| ATM Router | Range (Cells/s) |
|---|---|
| ATM ARE OC-3 SONET/SDH ILI pairs | 0, 128 to 353,207 |
| Model 5782 | 0, 128 to 353,207 |
| ATM ARE DS-3 ILI pairs | 0, 128 to 96,000 |
| ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G.832 framing mode | 0, 128 to 80,000 |
| ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G.751 framing mode | 0, 128 to 72,000 |

For additional informaiton about the SCR, see “Using the SCR” on page 1-25. For additional information about traffic parameters, see “ATM Traffic Parameters” on page 1-23.

#### *Using the BCC*

To change the SCR value for signaling VCs, navigate to the signaling VC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; signaling-vc/11/1/0/5**) and enter:

**scr** *integer*

*integer* is the SCR value that you want the signaling VC to use.

For example, the following command changes the SCR signaling VC value to 8000:

```
signaling-vc/11/1/0/5# scr 8000
signaling-vc/11/1/0/5#
```

To change the ILMI SCR value, navigate to the ILMI VC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16**) and enter:

**scr** *integer*

*integer* is the SCR value that you want the ILMI VCI to use.

For example, the following command changes the ILMI VC SCR value to 8000:

```
ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16# scr 8000
ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the signaling SCR value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **Sig VC**. | The ATM Control VC for Signaling window opens. |
| 4. Set the **Xmit Sustainable Cell Rate (cells/s)** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-50. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Signaling Parameters window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

To change the ILMI SCR value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)**. | The ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **ILMI VC**. | The ATM Control VC for ILMI window opens. |
| 4. Set the **Xmit Sustainable Cell Rate (cells/s)** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-50. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

### Setting the MBS

The maximum burst size (MBS) specifies the maximum number of sequential cells allowed on a VC before that VC must relinquish bandwidth to other VCs waiting to transmit. This burst occurs at or close to the peak cell rate.

When setting the MBS, you should select a value larger than the largest packet your control VC can transmit (that is, the size of the maximum AAL CPCS transmit SDU). For example, if your VC accepts packets that are less than 4608 bytes long (PVC default), set your MBS value between 45 and 50 cells.

By default, the MBS is set to 40 cells. However, you can set the MBS to any value from 1 to 65535 cells.

For additional information about the MBS, see “Using the MBS” on page 1-26. For information about setting the maximum AAL CPCS transmit SDU size, see “Modifying the Maximum AAL CPCS SDU Size” on page 4-50.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the MBS value for signaling VCs, navigate to the signaling VC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; signaling-vc/11/1/0/5**) and enter:

**tx-burst-size** *integer*

*integer* is the MBS value that you want the signaling VC to use.

For example, the following command changes the MBS value to 80 cells:

```
signaling-vc/11/1/0/5# tx-burst-size 80
signaling-vc/11/1/0/5#
```

To change the MBS value for ILMI VCs, navigate to the ILMI VC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16**) and enter:

**tx-burst-size** *integer*

*integer* is the MBS value that you want the ILMI VC to use.

For example, the following command changes the MBS value to 80 cells:

```
ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16# tx-burst-size 80
ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the signaling control VC MBS value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **Sig VC**. | The ATM Control VC for Signaling window opens. |
| 4. Set the **Xmit Burst Size (cells)** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-51. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Signaling Parameters window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

To change the ILMI control VC MBS value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)**. | The ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **ILMI VC**. | The ATM Control VC for ILMI window opens. |
| 4. Set the **Xmit Burst Size (cells)** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-51. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Modifying the Maximum AAL CPCS SDU Size

The maximum AAL CPCS SDU value defines the maximum packet size you intend the control VC to transmit or receive.

### Setting the Transmit SDU Size

Bay Networks suggests that you accept the default value of 4608 bytes for the maximum AAL CPCS SDU size that the control VC supports in the transmit direction. Most packet sizes fall well within this limit. However, you can set the transmit SDU size to any value from 1 to 65535 bytes.

#### *Using the BCC*

To change the transmit SDU size for the signaling control VC, navigate to the signaling VC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; signaling-vc/11/1/0/5**) and enter:

**tx-sdu-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is the maximum SDU size that you want the signaling VC to transmit.

For example, the following command changes the maximum transmit SDU size to 65,535 bytes:

```
signaling-vc/11/1/0/5# tx-sdu-maximum 65535
signaling-vc/11/1/0/5#
```

To change the transmit SDU size for the ILMI control VC, navigate to the ILMI VC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16**) and enter:

**tx-sdu-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is the maximum SDU size that you want the ILMI VC to transmit.

For example, the following command changes the maximum transmit SDU size to 65,535 bytes:

```
ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16# tx-sdu-maximum 65535
ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the maximum transmit SDU size for the signaling control VC, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **Sig VC**. | The ATM Control VC for Signaling window opens. |
| 4. Set the **Maximum AAL CPCS Transmit SDU Size** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-52. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Signaling Parameters window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

To change the maximum transmit SDU size for the ILMI control VC, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)**. | The ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **ILMI VC**. | The ATM Control VC for ILMI window opens. |
| 4. Set the **Maximum AAL CPCS Transmit SDU Size** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-52. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

### Setting the Receive SDU Size

Bay Networks suggests that you accept the default value of 4608 bytes for the maximum AAL CPCS SDU size that the control VC supports in the receive direction. Most packet sizes fall well within this limit. However, you can set the receive SDU size to any value from 1 to 65535 bytes.

#### *Using the BCC*

To change the receive SDU size for the signaling control VC, navigate to the signaling VC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; signaling-vc/11/1/0/5**) and enter:

**rx-sdu-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is the maximum SDU size that you want the signaling VC to receive.

For example, the following command changes the maximum receive SDU size to 65,535 bytes:

```
signaling-vc/11/1/0/5# rx-sdu-maximum 65535
signaling-vc/11/1/0/5#
```

To change the receive SDU size for the ILMI control VC, navigate to the ILMI VC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16**) and enter:

**rx-sdu-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is the maximum SDU size that you want the ILMI VC to receive.

For example, the following command changes the maximum receive SDU size to 65535 bytes:

```
ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16# rx-sdu-maximum 65535
ilmi-vc/11/1/0/16#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the maximum receive SDU size for the signaling control VC, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling Attributes**. | The ATM Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **Sig VC**. | The ATM Control VC for Signaling window opens. |
| 4. Set the **Maximum AAL CPCS Receive SDU Size** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-52. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Signaling Parameters window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

To change the maximum receive SDU size for the ILMI control VC, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)**. | The ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window opens. |
| 3. Click on **ILMI VC**. | The ATM Control VC for ILMI window opens. |
| 4. Set the **Maximum AAL CPCS Receive SDU Size** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-52. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Defining SSCOP/Signaling AAL

As defined by the ATM Forum, the SSCOP (or Q.SAAL) resides between the ATM adaptation layer and the Q.2931 signaling layer. SSCOP/SAAL reliably transports signaling messages between peer Q.2931 entities over the ATM adaptation layer (Figure 4-2).

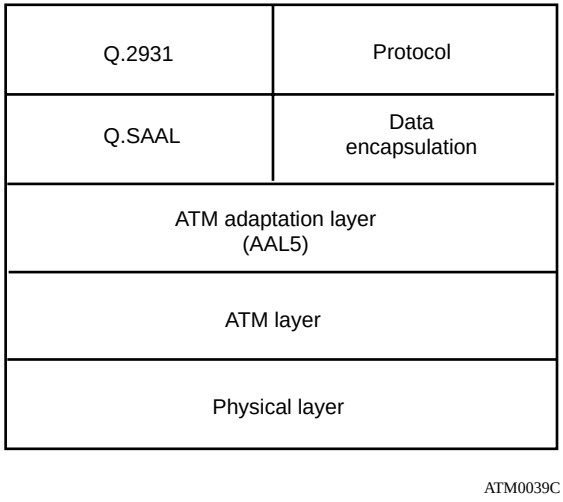



**Figure 4-2. SVC/PVC Signaling Protocol Stack**

Bay Networks routers support SSCOP/SAAL functions as defined in the ATM Forum *ATM User-Network Interface* specification (Versions 3.0 and 3.1).

## Disabling and Reenabling SSCOP/SAAL

By default, SSCOP/SAAL is enabled on an interface when you create the circuit. However, you can disable or reenable this signaling on an interface at any time.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable SSCOP on the interface, navigate to the SSCOP prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; sscop/11/1**) and enter:

**state disabled**

For example, the following command disables SSCOP on the ATM interface:

```
sscop/11/1# state disabled
sscop/11/1#
```

To reenable SSCOP, navigate to the SSCOP prompt and enter:

**state enabled**

For example, the following command reenables SSCOP on the ATM interface:

```
sscop/11/1# state enabled
sscop/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable SSCOP, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling AAL (SAAL)**. | The ATM Signaling AAL Records List window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Enable** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-53. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Defining the Link Connection Arbitration

Link connection arbitration defines whether SSCOP/SAAL initiates link connections (active, the default value) or waits for connections (passive).

### *Using the BCC*

To make link connection arbitration passive, navigate to the SSCOP prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; sscop/11/1**) and enter:

**link-connect-arbitration passive**

For example, the following command specifies that SSCOP waits for connections:

```
sscop/11/1# link-connect-arbitration passive
sscop/11/1#
```

To change link connection arbitration to active, navigate to the SSCOP prompt and enter:

**link-connect-arbitration active**

For example, the following command specifies that SSCOP initiates connections:

```
sscop/11/1# link-connect-arbitration active
sscop/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To set the SSCOP link arbitration state, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling AAL (SAAL)**. | The ATM Signaling AAL Records List window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Link Connection Arbitration** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-53. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Modifying SAAL Timers

**Note:** Bay Networks recommends that you leave these timers set to their default values unless instructed to change them by Bay Networks Customer Service or your switch provider.

You can set several different signaling timers. Table 4-4 gives the timer defaults, ranges, and descriptions.

**Table 4-4. SSCOP/SAAL Timer Descriptions**

| BCC Name | Site Manager Name | Default Value | Range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| poll-timer | Poll Timer | 7 | 1 to 120 | Specifies the SSCOP poll timer value (in tenths of a second). This value sets the allowable time between POLL PDU transmissions.<br><br>The poll timer ensures that the receiver continues to return a solicited status (STAT) PDU to the sender on a regular basis. The timely receipt of STAT PDUs restarts the poll timer and allows for more efficient transmission error recovery. |
| keep-alive-timer | Keep Alive Timer | 20 | 1 to 120 | Specifies the SSCOP keep alive timer value (in tenths of a second). This value sets the allowable time between POLL PDU transmissions if there are no pending sequence data (SD) PDUs.<br><br>The keep alive timer is generally greater than the poll timer and greater than the length of one round-trip delay. |

*(continued)*

**Table 4-4. SSCOP/SAAL Timer Descriptions** *(continued)*

| BCC Name | Site Manager Name | Default Value | Range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| no-response-timer | No Response Timer | 70 | 1 to 120 | Specifies the SSCOP no response timer value (in tenths of a second). This value sets the allowable time between the receipt of STAT PDUs.<br><br>So as not to interrupt the flow of data, SSCOP does not require a reply to every POLL PDU. This can cause problems in detecting a failed connection. To alleviate this problem, the no response timer runs parallel to the poll timer. if both the no response timer and the poll timer expire, SSCOP clears the connection.<br><br>The no response timer value must equal at least the sum of the keep alive timer plus the length of one round-trip delay. |
| connection-control-timer | Connection Control Timer | 10 | 1 to 120 | Specifies the SSCOP connection control (CC) timer value (in tenths of a second). This value sets the allowable time between the transmission of begin (BGN), END, resynchronization (RS), and error recovery (ER) PDUs, as long as the sender has not received an acknowledgment to any of these PDUs.<br><br>The CC timer must equal at least the length of one round-trip delay. |

### *Using the BCC*

To change an SSCOP timer value, navigate to the SSCOP prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; sscop/11/1**) and enter:

*timer-name integer*

*timer-name* is the BCC name for the timer (see Table 4-4 for the names and descriptions of SSCOP timers).

*integer* is the time value (in tenths of a second) that you want the timer to use.

For example, the following command changes the poll timer to 2 seconds.

```
sscop/11/1# poll-timer 20
sscop/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change an SSCOP/SAAL timer value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling AAL (SAAL)**. | The ATM Signaling AAL Records List window opens. |
| 3. Set one or more of the following parameters:<br>• Poll Timer<br>• Keep Alive Timer<br>• No Response Timer<br>• Connection Control Timer<br>Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on page A-54. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Defining PDU Values

SSCOP/SAAL allows you to customize several values that control PDUs.

### Setting the SSCOP Maximum Connection Control Value

The SSCOP maximum connection control value sets the maximum number of times the sender can transmit a BGN, END, RS, or ER PDU.

By default, the sender can transmit up to four of these messages. However, you can set this parameter to any value from 1 to 20 messages.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the maximum connection control value, navigate to the SSCOP prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; sscop/11/1**) and enter:

**connect-control-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is the count value that you want the controller to use.

For example, the following command changes the maximum connection control value to 6:

```
sscop/11/1# connect-control-maximum 6
sscop/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the Maximum connection control value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling AAL (SAAL)**. | The ATM Signaling AAL Records List window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Max Connection Control** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-56. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

### Setting the SSCOP Maximum Poll Data Value

The SSCOP maximum poll data value sets the maximum value of the poll data state variable before transmitting a POLL PDU. The poll data state variable increments upon transmission of an sequenced data PDU and resets to 0 upon transmission of a POLL PDU.

By default, the maximum poll data value sets the poll data state to 25. However, you can set this parameter to any value from 1 to 120.

#### *Using the BCC*

To change the maximum poll data value, navigate to the SSCOP prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; sscop/11/1**) and enter:

**pd-before-poll-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is the count value that you want the controller to use.

For example, the following command changes the maximum poll data value to 50:

```
sscop/11/1# pd-before-poll-maximum 50
sscop/11/1#
```

#### *Using Site Manager*

To change the maximum poll data value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling AAL (SAAL)**. | The ATM Signaling AAL Records List window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Max PD Before Poll** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-56. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

### Setting the SSCOP Maximum STAT PDU Value

The SSCOP maximum STAT PDU value sets the maximum number of list elements allowed in a STAT PDU.

The sending device uses this value for segmentation purposes. When the number of list elements exceeds this value, the STAT message segments. As a general rule, the default value, 67, causes the STAT PDU to fill six ATM cells using AAL 5. You can set this value to any odd integer from 3 to 119.

#### *Using the BCC*

To change the maximum number of list elements allowed in a STAT PDU, navigate to the SSCOP prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; signaling/11/1; sscop/11/1**) and enter:

**stat-pdu-elements-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is the maximum number of elements (any odd number from 3 to 119) allowed in a STAT PDU.

For example, the following command changes the maximum number of STAT PDU elements to 81:

```
sscop/11/1# stat-pdu-elements-maximum 81
sscop/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the maximum number of list elements allowed in a STAT PDU, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Signaling AAL (SAAL)**. | The ATM Signaling AAL Records List window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Max STAT PDU Elements** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-56. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Where to Go Next

Use the following table to determine where to go next.

| If you want to | Go to |
|---|---|
| Learn about ATM concepts. | Chapter 1 |
| Start ATM. | Chapter 2 |
| Change default settings for ATM interface parameters. | Chapter 3 |
| Change default settings for ATM PVC service record and permanent virtual circuit parameters. | Chapter 5 |
| Change default settings for Classical IP service record parameters. | Chapter 6 |
| Change default settings for LAN Emulation client service record parameters. | Chapter 7 |
| Change default settings for Multi-Protocol Over ATM server parameters. | Chapter 8 |
| Change default settings for the ATM router redundancy parameter. | Chapter 9 |
| Obtain information about Site Manager parameters. | Appendix A |
| Monitor ATM using the BCC show commands. | Appendix B |
| Configure NHRP for ATM services. | Appendix C |

# Chapter 5
# Customizing PVC Service Records and PVCs

When you start ATM on the router, all parameters use their default values. Depending on the requirements of your network, you may want to change some of these values.

This chapter describes how to customize PVC service record parameters and how to define the PVCs that operate on PVC service records. It includes the following information:


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Disabling and Reenabling a PVC Service Record | 5-2 |
| Defining the Service Record MTU | 5-3 |
| Deleting a Service Record | 5-5 |
| Designating a PVC as Hybrid/Bridged | 5-6 |
| Disabling and Reenabling a PVC | 5-7 |
| Modifying ATM Traffic Parameters | 5-9 |
| Modifying the Maximum AAL CPCS SDU Size | 5-14 |
| Assigning a Data Encapsulation Type | 5-17 |
| Copying a PVC | 5-19 |
| Deleting a PVC | 5-20 |
| Where to Go Next | 5-21 |


This Chapter describes how to customize an existing PVC service record and PVC. For instructions on how to define a new PVC service record and PVC, see Chapter 2, “Starting ATM, ATM MPOA Server, and ATM Router Redundancy.”

# Disabling and Reenabling a PVC Service Record

By default, you enable a service record when you add it to the interface. However, you can disable and reenable a specific service record at any time. Disable the service record to stop traffic flow over it and any of its VCs. Otherwise, enable the service record.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable a PVC service record, navigate to the service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; pvc-service/boston**) and enter:

**state disabled**

For example, the following command disables the PVC service record.

```
pvc-service/boston# state disabled
pvc-service/boston#
```

To reenable a PVC service record, navigate to the prompt and enter:

**state enabled**

For example, the following command reenables the PVC service record.

```
pvc-service/boston# state enable
pvc-service/boston#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable a PVC service record, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the PVC service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Set the **Enable/Disable** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-13. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Defining the Service Record MTU

The MTU is the largest possible unit of data that the PVC service record can transmit. By default, the service record allows an MTU size of 4608 octets. This value can handle most packet sizes.

The MTU size is typically determined by the driver. However, you can override the driver default to accommodate connection to devices that require different MTU sizes. You can set the MTU to any value from 1 to 9188 octets.

**Note:** Some ATM devices do not negotiate MTU size. When connecting to such a device, Bay Networks recommends that you specify an MTU size of 9188 octets for full compatibility with RFC 1577.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the MTU value of the ATM service record, navigate to the service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; pvc-service/boston**) and enter:

**mtu** *integer*

*value* is the MTU size in octets that you want the PVC service record to use.

For example, the following command sets the service record MTU size to 9188 octets:

```
pvc-service/boston# mtu 9188
pvc-service/boston#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the MTU size a service record, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the PVC service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Set the **MTU** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-18. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Deleting a Service Record

You can use the BCC or Site Manager to delete a PVC service record.

### *Using the BCC*

To delete a PVC service record using the BCC, navigate to the service record prompt and enter:

**delete**

For example, the following command deletes PVC service record boston:

```
pvc-service/boston# delete
atm/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To delete a PVC service record using Site Manager:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the PVC service record that you want to delete. | |
| 4. Click on **Delete**. | Site Manager deletes the service record. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Designating a PVC as Hybrid/Bridged

PVCs do not typically allow for bridging in nonmeshed environments. If your network combines bridging and routing over the same interface, you need to use the service record portion of each PVC for routing, while at the same time allowing bridging to operate. To do this, you must define the PVC as a hybrid/bridged VC.

By default, a PVC does not operate as a hybrid/bridged VC. However, you can configure any PVC to operate as one.

**Note:** When you define a PVC as a hybrid/bridged VC, Site Manager provides additional Bridge, Spanning Tree, Source Routing (SR), SR Spanning Tree, Translational/Learning bridge (Translate/LB), and Native Mode LAN (NML) protocol options. These protocols run on the PVC along with the protocols defined in the ATM service record.

For more information about PVC access methods, including hybrid access, see “PVC Access Methods” on page 1-17.

To designate a PVC as hybrid/bridged, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the PVC service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **PVC**. | The ATM Virtual Channel Link window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Hybrid/Bridged VC** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-19. | |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Disabling and Reenabling a PVC

By default, a PVC is enabled (Up) when you add it to the service record. However, you can disable or reenable the PVC at any time.

When the PVC is enabled, traffic can flow over it. When the PVC is disabled, traffic cannot flow over it.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable a PVC, navigate to the PVC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; pvc-service/boston; pvc/11/1/0/32**) and enter:

**state disabled**

For example, the following command disables the PVC:

```
pvc/11/1/0/32# state disabled
pvc/11/1/0/32#
```

To reenable the PVC, navigate to the PVC prompt and enter:

**state enabled**

For example, the following command reenables the PVC:

```
pvc/11/1/0/32# state enabled
pvc/11/1/0/32#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable a PVC, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the PVC service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **PVC**. | The ATM Virtual Channel Link window opens. |
| 5. Click on the PVC that you want to modify. | |
| 6. Set the **Administrative State** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-20. | |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Service Records List window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 9. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Modifying ATM Traffic Parameters

You can modify the following traffic parameters for PVCs:

- Peak cell rate (PCR)
- Sustainable cell rate (SCR)
- Maximum burst size (MBS)

## Setting the PCR

The PCR specifies the upper traffic limit, in cells/s, that the ATM connection can support.

By default, the PCR is set to 4716 cells/s. Table 5-1 lists the valid ranges for each Bay Networks ATM router.

**Table 5-1. Valid PCR Ranges**

| ATM Router | Range (Cells/s) |
|---|---|
| ATM ARE OC-3 SONET/SDH ILI pairs | 128 to 353,207 |
| Model 5782 VNR | 128 to 353,207 |
| ATM ARE DS-3 ILI pairs | 128 to 96,000 |
| ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G.832 framing mode | 128 to 80,000 |
| ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G.751 framing mode | 128 to 72,000 |

For additional information about the PCR, see “Using the PCR” on page 1-24. For additional information about traffic parameters, see “ATM Traffic Parameters” on page 1-23.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the PCR value for a PVC, navigate to the PVC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; pvc-service/boston; pvc/11/1/0/32**) and enter:

**pcr** *integer*

*integer* is the PCR value that you want the PVC to use.

For example, the following command changes the PVC PCR value to 8000:

```
pvc/11/1/0/32# pcr 8000
pvc/11/1/0/32#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the PVC PCR value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the PVC service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **PVC**. | The ATM Virtual Channel Link window opens. |
| 5. Click on the PVC that you want to modify. | |
| 6. Set the **Xmit Peak Cell Rate (cells/s)** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-20. | |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 9. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the SCR

The sustainable cell rate (SCR) is the upper bound on the conforming average rate of an individual PVC or control VC. The *average rate* is the number of cells transmitted over the link divided by the duration of the connection. The *duration of the connection* is the total amount of time it takes from connection setup to connection release.

By default, the SCR is set to 4716 cells/s. Table 5-2 lists the valid ranges for each Bay Networks ATM router. To disable the SCR, set the value to 0.

**Table 5-2. Valid SCR Ranges**

| ATM Router | Range (Cells/s) |
|---|---|
| ATM ARE OC-3 SONET/SDH ILI pairs | 0, 128 to 353,207 |
| Model 5782 | 0, 128 to 353,207 |
| ATM ARE DS-3 ILI pairs | 0, 128 to 96,000 |
| ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G.832 framing mode | 0, 128 to 80,000 |
| ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G.751 framing mode | 0, 128 to 72,000 |

For additional informaiton about the SCR, see “Using the SCR” on page 1-25. For additional information about traffic parameters, see “ATM Traffic Parameters” on page 1-23.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the PVC SCR value, navigate to the PVC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; pvc-service/boston; pvc/11/1/0/32**) and enter:

**scr** *integer*

*integer* is the SCR value that you want the PVC to use.

For example, the following command changes the PVC SCR value to 8000:

```
pvc/11/1/0/32# scr 8000
pvc/11/1/0/32#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the PVC SCR value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the PVC service record that you want to modify | |
| 4. Click on **PVC**. | The ATM Virtual Channel Link window opens. |
| 5. Click on the PVC that you want to modify. | |
| 6. Set the **Xmit Sustainable Cell Rate (cells/s)** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-21. | |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 9. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the MBS

The maximum burst size (MBS) specifies the maximum number of sequential cells allowed on a VC before that VC must relinquish bandwidth to other VCs waiting to transmit. This burst occurs at or close to the peak cell rate.

When setting the MBS, you should select a value larger than the largest packet your control VC can transmit (that is, the size of the maximum AAL CPCS transmit SDU). For example, if your VC accepts packets that are less than 4608 bytes long (PVC default), set your MBS value between 45 and 50 cells.

By default, the MBS is set to 40 cells. However, you can set the MBS to any value from 1 to 65535 cells.

For additional information about the MBS, see "Using the MBS" on page 1-26. For information about setting the maximum AAL CPCS transmit SDU size, see "Modifying the Maximum AAL CPCS SDU Size" on page 4-50.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the PVC MBS value, navigate to the PVC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; pvc-service/boston; pvc/11/1/0/32**) and enter:

**tx-burst-size** *integer*

*integer* is the MBS value that you want the PVC to use.

For example, the following command changes the PVC MBS value to 80 cells:

```
pvc/11/1/0/32# tx-burst-size 80
pvc/11/1/0/32#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the PVC MBS value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the PVC service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **PVC**. | The ATM Virtual Channel Link window opens. |
| 5. Click on the PVC that you want to modify. | |
| 6. Set the **Xmit Burst Size (cells)** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-22. | |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 9. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Modifying the Maximum AAL CPCS SDU Size

The maximum AAL common part convergence sublayer (CPCS) service data unit (SDU) value defines the maximum packet size you intend the PVC to transmit or receive.

## Setting the Transmit SDU Size

Bay Networks suggests that you accept the default value of 4608 bytes for the maximum AAL CPCS SDU size that the VC supports in the transmit direction. Most packet sizes fall well within this limit. However, you can set the transmit SDU size to any value from 1 to 65535 bytes.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the transmit SDU size for the PVC, navigate to the PVC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; pvc-service/boston; pvc/11/1/0/32**) and enter:

**tx-sdu-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is the maximum SDU size that you want the PVC to transmit.

For example, the following command changes the maximum transmit SDU size to 65,535 bytes:

```
pvc/11/1/0/32# tx-sdu-maximum 65535
pvc/11/1/0/32#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the maximum transmit SDU size for a PVC, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the PVC service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **PVC**. | The ATM Virtual Channel Link window opens. |
| 5. Click on the PVC that you want to modify. | |
| 6. Set the **Maximum AAL CPCS Transmit SDU Size** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-22. | |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 9. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Receive SDU Size

Bay Networks suggests that you accept the default value of 4608 bytes for the maximum AAL CPCS SDU size that the PVC supports in the receive direction. Most packet sizes fall well within this limit. However, you can set the receive SDU size to any value from 1 to 65535 bytes.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the receive SDU size for the PVC, navigate to the PVC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; pvc-service/boston; pvc/11/1/0/32**) and enter:

**rx-sdu-maximum** *integer*

*integer* is the maximum SDU size that you want the PVC to receive.

For example, the following command changes the maximum receive SDU size to 65,535 bytes:

```
pvc/11/1/0/32# rx-sdu-maximum 65535
pvc/11/1/0/32#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the maximum receive SDU size for a PVC, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the PVC service record that you want to modify | |
| 4. Click on **PVC**. | The ATM Virtual Channel Link window opens. |
| 5. Click on the PVC that you want to modify. | |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 6. Set the **Maximum AAL CPCS Receive SDU Size** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-23. | |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 9. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Assigning a Data Encapsulation Type

You can choose LLC/SNAP (the default value), NULL, or NLPID data encapsulation to operate on the PVC. Assigning the data encapsulation type at the PVC level overrides the encapsulation type assigned at the service record level.

**Note:** If you select NULL, the router interprets this as virtual, channel-based multiplexing, which is not supported for bridging.

For additional information about assigning data encapsulation types, see “Data Encapsulation Methods” on page 1-12.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the data encapsulation for a PVC, navigate to the PVC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; pvc-service/boston; pvc/11/1/0/32**) and enter:

**encapsulation** *type*

*type* is one of the following data encapsulation types:

- **llc/snap**
- **null**
- **nlpid**

For example, the following command changes the data encapsulation type for the PVC to NLPID encapsulation:

```
pvc/11/1/0/32# encapsulation nlpid
pvc/11/1/0/32#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the PVC data encapsulation type, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the PVC service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **PVC**. | The ATM Virtual Channel Link window opens. |
| 5. Click on the PVC that you want to modify. | |
| 6. Set the **Data Encapsulation Type** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-23. | |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 9. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Copying a PVC

**Note:** When copying a hybrid PVC, the copy function copies all existing PVC-specific information to the new PVC. However, this function does not copy the protocols that you selected and configured for that PVC. You must select and configure any protocols that you want to operate over the newly copied PVC.

To copy an existing PVC using Site Manager:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the PVC service record containing the PVC that you want to copy. | |
| 4. Click on **PVC**. | The ATM Virtual Channel Link window opens. |
| 5. Click on the PVC that you want to copy. | |
| 6. Click on **Copy**. | The ATM Virtual Channel Link Parameters window opens. |
| 7. Set the **VPI Number** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-18. | |
| 8. Set the **VCI Number** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-19. | |
| 9. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Virtual Channel Link window. |
| 10. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 11. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 12. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Deleting a PVC

You can use the BCC or Site Manager to delete a PVC.

### *Using the BCC*

To delete a PVC using the BCC, navigate to the PVC prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; pvc-service/boston; pvc/11/1/0/32**) and enter:

**delete**

For example, the following command deletes PVC service record boston:

```
pvc/11/1/0/32# delete
pvc-service/boston#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To delete a PVC service record, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the PVC service record containing the PVC that you want to delete. | |
| 4. Click on **PVC**. | The ATM Virtual Channel Link window opens. |
| 5. Click on the PVC that you want to delete. | |
| 6. Click on **Delete**. | Site Manager deletes the PVC. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Virtual Channel Link window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 9. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Where to Go Next

Use the following table to determine where to go next.

| If you want to | Go to |
|---|---|
| Learn about ATM concepts. | Chapter 1 |
| Start ATM. | Chapter 2 |
| Change default settings for ATM interface parameters. | Chapter 3 |
| Change default settings for ATM signaling parameters. | Chapter 4 |
| Change default settings for Classical IP service record parameters. | Chapter 6 |
| Change default settings for LAN Emulation client service record parameters. | Chapter 7 |
| Change default settings for Multi-Protocol Over ATM server parameters. | Chapter 8 |
| Change default settings for the ATM router redundancy parameter. | Chapter 9 |
| Obtain information about Site Manager parameters. | Appendix A |
| Monitor ATM using the BCC show commands. | Appendix B |
| Configure NHRP for ATM services. | Appendix C |

# Chapter 6
# Customizing Classical IP Service Records

When you start ATM on the router, all parameters use their default values. Depending on the requirements of your network, you may want to change some of these values.

This chapter describes how to customize ATM classical IP service record parameters and includes the following information:


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Disabling and Reenabling a Classical IP Service Record | 6-2 |
| Disabling and Reenabling User Part Autogeneration | 6-4 |
| Entering an ATM Address Network Prefix | 6-6 |
| Entering an ATM Address User Part | 6-8 |
| Deleting a Service Record | 6-10 |
| Where to Go Next | 6-11 |


For general information about classical IP, see “Classical IP over ATM Concepts” on page 1-28.

# Disabling and Reenabling a Classical IP Service Record

By default, you enable a classical IP service record when you add it to the interface. However, you can enable or disable a specific service record at any time. Disable the service record to stop traffic flow over it and any of its VCs. Otherwise, enable the service record.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable the classical IP service record, navigate to the service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; classical-ip-service/dallas**) and enter:

**state disabled**

For example, the following command disables the service record:

```
classical-ip-service/dallas# state disabled
classical-ip-service/dallas#
```

To reenable the service record, navigate to the prompt and enter:

**state enabled**

For example, the following command reenables the service record:

```
classical-ip-service/dallas# state enabled
classical-ip-service/dallas#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable a classical IP service record, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Record Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the classical IP service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Set the **Enable/Disable** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-13 | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Disabling and Reenabling User Part Autogeneration

By default, when you add an SVC service record (that is, a LANE or classical IP service record), the user part autogeneration feature is enabled. However, you can disable or reenable this feature on an individual service record at any time.

For information about setting the end-station identifier for user part autogeneration, see “Autogenerating ATM Addresses” on page 3-18.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable the user part autogeneration feature, navigate to the service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; classical-ip-service/dallas**) and enter:

**autogenerate disabled**

For example, the following command disables user part autogeneration on the service record:

```
classical-ip-service/dallas# autogenerate disabled
classical-ip-service/dallas#
```

To reenable user part autogeneration on the service record, navigate to the prompt and enter:

**autogenerate enabled**

For example, the following command reenables user part autogeneration on the service record.

```
classical-ip-service/dallas# autogenerate enabled
classical-ip-service/dallas#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable user part autogeneration on a classical IP service record, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the classical IP service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Set the **User Part Autogeneration** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-15. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Entering an ATM Address Network Prefix

The ATM address network prefix specifies the ATM domain of which the service record is a part. This 13-byte portion of the ATM address can range from *XX*0000000000000000000000000 to *XX*FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF.

The *XX* byte must contain 39, 45, or 47. These values define the authority and format identifier (AFI). The AFI byte identifies the group responsible for allocating the prefix and the format the prefix uses. For more information about the AFI byte, refer to the ATM Forum UNI specification.

Entering an ATM address network prefix is optional. If you do not enter a network prefix in the specified range, the service record accepts the first prefix value that it receives from the switch.

### *Using the BCC*

To assign an ATM address network prefix to a classical IP service record, navigate to the service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; classical-ip-service/dallas**) and enter:

**network-prefix** *address*

*address* is the ATM address network prefix that you want the VCs on the service record to use.

For example, the following command defines the ATM address network prefix on the service record as 39000000000000000000000000:

```
classical-ip-service/dallas# network-prefix 39000000000000000000000000
classical-ip-service/dallas#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To assign an ATM address network prefix to a classical IP service record, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the classical IP service record you want to modify. | |
| 4. Set the **ATM Addr Net Prefix** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-16. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Entering an ATM Address User Part

The ATM address user part (suffix) consists of a 6-byte end-station identifier and a 1-byte selector field. This 7-byte portion of the ATM address can range from 00000000000000 to FEFFFFFFFFFFF.

You can either autogenerate this value (see "Disabling and Reenabling User Part Autogeneration" on page 6-4) or you can enter the value manually.

### *Using the BCC*

To assign an ATM address user part to a classical IP service record, navigate to the service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; classical-ip-service/dallas**) and enter:

**user-suffix** *address*

*address* is the ATM address user part that you want the VCs on the service record to use.

For example, the following command defines ATM address user part on the service record as 00000000000001:

```
classical-ip-service/dallas# user-suffix 00000000000001
classical-ip-service/dallas#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To assign an ATM address user part to a classical IP service record, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the classical IP service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Set the **ATM Addr User Part** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-15. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Deleting a Service Record

You can use the BCC or Site Manager to delete a classical IP service record.

### *Using the BCC*

To delete a classical IP service record using the BCC, navigate to the service record prompt and enter:

**delete**

For example, the following command deletes classical IP service record dallas:

```
classical-ip-service/dallas# delete
atm/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To delete a classical IP service record, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the classical IP service record that you want to delete. | |
| 4. Click on **Delete**. | Site Manager deletes the service record. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Where to Go Next

Use the following table to determine where to go next.

| If you want to | Go to |
|---|---|
| Learn about ATM concepts. | Chapter 1 |
| Start ATM. | Chapter 2 |
| Change default settings for ATM interface parameters. | Chapter 3 |
| Change default settings for ATM signaling parameters. | Chapter 4 |
| Change default settings for ATM PVC service record and permanent virtual circuit parameters. | Chapter 5 |
| Change default settings for LAN Emulation client service record parameters. | Chapter 7 |
| Change default settings for Multi-Protocol Over ATM server parameters. | Chapter 8 |
| Change default settings for the ATM router redundancy parameter. | Chapter 9 |
| Obtain information about Site Manager parameters. | Appendix A |
| Monitor ATM using the BCC show commands. | Appendix B |
| Configure NHRP for ATM services. | Appendix C |

# Chapter 7
# Customizing LAN Emulation Service Records and Clients

When you start ATM on the router, all parameters use their default values. Depending on the requirements of your network, you may want to change some of these values.

This chapter describes how to customize an existing LANE service record and the LAN emulation client (LEC) that operates on that service record. It includes the following information:


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Disabling and Reenabling a LANE Service Record | 7-2 |
| Disabling and Reenabling User Part Autogeneration | 7-3 |
| Entering an ATM Address Network Prefix | 7-5 |
| Entering an ATM Address User Part | 7-6 |
| Selecting a LEC Configuration Mode | 7-8 |
| Assigning an Emulated LAN Name | 7-10 |
| Assigning an Emulated LAN Type | 7-11 |
| Disabling and Reenabling the LANE Client | 7-14 |
| Specifying an Owner | 7-15 |
| Assigning ATM LES Addresses | 7-16 |
| Setting the Maximum Data Frame Size | 7-24 |
| Controlling Unknown Frame Distribution | 7-26 |
| Modifying LEC Timers and Retry Counters | 7-29 |
| Modifying Flush Protocol Variables | 7-39 |


*(continued)*

| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Specifying a LECS ATM Address | 7-43 |
| Enabling and Disabling the LAN Emulation Version Function | 7-44 |
| Deleting a Service Record | 7-45 |
| Where to Go Next | 7-47 |


For information about how to define a new LANE service record, see Chapter 2, "Starting ATM, ATM MPOA Server, and ATM Router Redundancy."

# Disabling and Reenabling a LANE Service Record

By default, you enable a service record when you add it to the interface. However, you can disable and reenable a specific service record at any time. Enable the service record to allow traffic to flow over it and any of its VCs. Otherwise, disable the service record.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable a LANE service record, navigate to the LANE service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**state disabled**

For example, the following command disables the LANE service record newyork:

```
lec-service/newyork# state disabled
lec-service/newyork#
```

To reenable the LANE service record, navigate to the LANE service record prompt and enter:

**state enabled**

For example, the following command reenables the LANE service record newyork:

```
lec-service/newyork# state enabled
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To enable or disable the LANE service record, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Set the **Enable/Disable** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-13 | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Disabling and Reenabling User Part Autogeneration

By default, when you add an SVC service record (that is, a LANE or classical IP service record), the user part autogeneration feature is enabled. However, you can disable or reenable this feature on an individual service record at any time.

For information about setting the end-station identifier for user part autogeneration, see “Autogenerating ATM Addresses” on page 3-18.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable the user part autogeneration feature, navigate to the LANE service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**autogenerate disabled**

For example, the following command disables user part autogeneration on the service record newyork:

```
lec-service/newyork# autogenerate disabled
lec-service/newyork#
```

To reenable user part autogeneration on the service record, navigate to the LANE service record prompt and enter:

**autogenerate enabled**

For example, the following command reenables user part autogeneration on the service record newyork:

```
lec-service/newyork# autogenerate enabled
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable user part autogeneration on a LANE service record, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Set the **User Part Autogeneration** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-15. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Entering an ATM Address Network Prefix

The ATM address network prefix specifies the ATM domain of which the service record is a part. This 13-byte portion of the ATM address can range from *XX*0000000000000000000000000 to *XX*FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF.

The *XX* byte must contain 39, 45, or 47. These values define the authority and format identifier (AFI). The AFI byte identifies the group responsible for allocating the prefix and the format the prefix uses. For more information about the AFI byte, refer to the ATM Forum UNI specification.

Entering an ATM address network prefix is optional. If you do not enter a network prefix in the specified range, the service record accepts the first prefix value that it receives from the switch.

### *Using the BCC*

To assign an ATM address network prefix to a LANE service record, navigate to the service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**network-prefix** *address*

*address* is the ATM address network prefix that you want the service record to use.

For example, the following command defines the ATM address network prefix on the service record as 39000000000000000000000000:

```
lec-service/newyork# network-prefix 39000000000000000000000000
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To assign an ATM address network prefix to a LANE service record, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Set the **ATM Addr Net Prefix** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-16. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Entering an ATM Address User Part

The ATM address user part (suffix) consists of a 6-byte end-station identifier and a 1-byte selector field. This 7-byte portion of the ATM address can range from 00000000000000 to FEFFFFFFFFFFF.

You can either autogenerate this value (see "Disabling and Reenabling User Part Autogeneration" on page 7-3) or you can enter the value manually.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the ATM address user part, navigate to the service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**user-part** *address*

*address* is the ATM address user part that you want the VCs on the service record to use.

For example, the following command defines the ATM address user part on the service record as 00000000000001.

```
lec-service/newyork# network-prefix 00000000000001
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To assign an ATM address user part to a LANE service record, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Set the **ATM Addr User Part** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-15. | |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Selecting a LEC Configuration Mode

A LEC can run in either automatic or manual mode. In automatic mode (the default selection), the LE client uses the LAN emulation server (LES) address it receives from the LAN emulation configuration server (LECS) to join an ELAN.

You can bypass the LECS by choosing manual mode. For manual mode, you must enter the LES address and the LAN type of the ELAN you want the LE client to join. For more information about LAN types, see "Assigning an Emulated LAN Type" on page 7-11. For information about configuring the LES address, see "Assigning ATM LES Addresses" on page 7-16.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the LEC configuration mode, navigate to the service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**config-mode** *mode*

*mode* is the configuration mode that you want the LEC to use, either manual or automatic.

For example, the following command changes the LEC configuration mode to manual:

```
lec-service/newyork# config-mode manual
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the LEC configuration mode, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Configuration Mode** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-24. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Assigning an Emulated LAN Name

Emulated LAN (ELAN) names are optional values that provide administrative assistance when you need to distinguish a LEC as belonging to one of several ELANs.

You can specify an ELAN name up to 128 alphanumeric characters. If you choose not to enter an ELAN name, the LECS assigns the LE client to an ELAN for this domain. However, because some switches do not support a default emulated LAN, Bay Networks recommends that you assign an ELAN name to the LEC.

### *Using the BCC*

To assign an emulated LAN name, navigate to the service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**emulated-lan-name** *value*

*value* is the alphanumeric string that identifies the emulated LAN that you want this LEC to join.

For example, the following command assigns the LEC to the marketing emulated LAN:

```
lec-service/newyork# emulated-lan-name marketing
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To assign an emulated LAN name to a LEC, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Emulated LAN Name** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-27. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Assigning an Emulated LAN Type

The emulated LAN type specifies the data frame format that the LEC uses when it joins an emulated LAN. ATM allows you to choose from three emulated LAN types: unspecified, IEEE 802.3, or IEEE 802.5.

When you assign Unspecified as the LAN type, the client obtains the ELAN type from the LECS when it joins an emulated LAN. When you assign IEEE 802.3 or IEEE 802.5, the client joins only Ethernet or token ring ELANs (respectively).

**Note:** If you set the LE client to run in manual configuration mode (see "Selecting a LEC Configuration Mode" on page 7-8), you must specify an ELAN type of IEEE 802.3 or IEEE 802.5.

### *Using the BCC*

To assign an emulated LAN type, navigate to the service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**lan-type** *value*

*value* is the type of LAN that you want this LEC to join.

For example, the following command assigns the LEC to join only Ethernet (IEEE 802.3) emulated LANs:

```
lec-service/newyork# lan-type ieee8023
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To assign an emulated LAN type to a LANE client, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Emulated LAN Type** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-25. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Specifying an Emulated LAN Segment ID

You must specify an emulated LAN segment ID when:

- The LANE client is a token ring end station. A LANE client is a token ring end station when it resides at the edge of a token ring network.
- You are routing IP or IPX across a source route bridging (SRB) token ring network.

The emulated LAN segment ID specifies the ring ID (in decimal) on which the LANE client resides. By default, this value is set to 0. However, you can specify a value from 0 to 4095 for the token ring segment ID.

To change the emulated LAN segment ID, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Emulated LAN Segment ID** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-31. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Disabling and Reenabling the LANE Client

By default, the LANE client is enabled on a service record when you assign LANE data encapsulation to that service record. However, you can disable or reenable the LANE client on a service record at any time.

To disable or reenable a LANE client, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Enable** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-24. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Specifying an Owner

Specifying a LEC owner is optional. This entry (up to 128 alphanumeric characters) provides administrative assistance when distinguishing between various other LECs

To specify a LEC owner, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Owner** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-24. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Assigning ATM LES Addresses

LE clients use the LAN emulation server (LES) to establish the control direct VCC. The LEC must know the LES address to obtain this information before it can join an emulated LAN. The LES address consists of a user part and a network prefix.

If you select manual configuration mode, you must enter at least one LES address. (See "Selecting a LEC Configuration Mode" on page 7-8). If you select automatic configuration mode, you do not have to enter a LES address. The LE client receives the LES ATM address from the LAN emulation configuration server (LECS).

You can configure a prioritized list of up to four LES/BUS addresses per LAN emulation client. After assigning the list of addresses, the LEC references the list and attempts to access the first LES address entry you created. If this attempt is unsuccessful, the LEC attempts to connect to the next LES/BUS address, and so on. When the LEC reaches the last address in the list, it starts again at the beginning of the list until it successfully joins an emulated LAN.

### *Using the BCC*

To specify a LES/BUS address, navigate to the LANE service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**les name** *name* **address** *address*

*name* is a text string that you assign to identify the LES.

*address* is the full LES ATM address.

For example, the following command creates a LES with a name primary and an address of 39000000000000000000000000000000abcdef.

```
lec-service/newyork# les name primary address 3900000000000000000000000000000abcdef
les/primary#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To specify a LES address, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The ATM Edit Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Change the **Configuration Mode** parameter to **Manual**. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-24. | |
| 6. Click on **LES**. | The ATM LES List window opens. |
| 7. Click on **Add**. | The LANE Redundancy window opens. |
| 8. Set the following parameters:<br>• **LE Server ATM Address Network Prefix**<br>• **LE Server ATM Address User Part**<br>Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on page A-34. | |
| 9. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM LES List window. |
| 10. Click on **Done**. | You return to the LAN Emulation Parameters window. |
| 11. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 12. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 13. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Disabling and Reenabling a LES Entry

By default, you enable a LES entry when you add it to the service record. However, you can disable or reenable a specific LES entry at any time. You enable the LES entry to allow a LEC to access that address for information. Otherwise, disable the LES entry.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable a LES, navigate to the LES prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork; les/***<name>*) and enter:

**state disabled**

For example, the following command disables the LES primary:

```
les/primary# state disabled
les/primary#
```

To reenable a LES, navigate to the LANE service record prompt and enter:

**autogenerate enabled**

For example, the following command reenables the LES primary:

```
les/primary# state enabled
les/primary#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable a LES, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The ATM Edit Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Click on **LES**. | The ATM LES List window opens. |
| 6. Click on the LES that you want to modify. | |
| 7. Change the **Enable** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on page A-33. | |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the LAN Emulation Parameters window. |
| 9. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 10. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 11. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Inserting a LES Address Out of Sequence

**Note:** You cannot insert a LES address out of sequence using the BCC. The BCC uses the first LES that you enter as the primary, the second LES as the secondary, and so on.

You can insert a LES address between two existing LES addresses by clicking on the Add After button in the ATM LES List window. To use the Add After feature, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Click on **LES**. | The ATM LES List window opens. |
| 6. Click on the LES address in the list after which you want to add the new address. | The settings for this LES appear in the parameter boxes. |
| 7. Click on **Add After**. | The LANE Redundancy window opens. |
| 8. Set the following parameters:<br>• **LE Server ATM Address Network Prefix**<br>• **LE Server ATM Address User Part**<br>Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on page A-34. | |
| 9. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM LES List window. |
| 10. Click on **Done**. | You return to the LAN Emulation Parameters window. |
| 11. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 12. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 13. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Modifying a LES/BUS Entry

You can modify the parameters associated with a LES entry at any time. To modify a LES entry, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the desired LANE service record and then click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 4. Click on the desired LEC and then click on **LES**. | The ATM LES List window opens. |
| 5. Click on the LES/BUS address you want to modify. | The settings for this LES appear in the parameter boxes. |
| 6. Change the settings for one or more of the following parameters:<br>• **Enable**<br>• **LE Server ATM Address Network Prefix**<br>• **LE Server ATM Address User Part**<br>Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on page A-33. | |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the LAN Emulation Parameters window. |
| 8. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 9. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 10. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Deleting a LES Entry

You can delete a LES entry at any time.

### *Using the BCC*

To delete a LES, navigate to the LES prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork; les/***<name>*) and enter:

**delete**

For example, the following command deletes the LES primary:

```
les/primary# delete
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To delete a LES address from the ATM LES List window, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Click on **LES**. | The ATM LES List window opens. |
| 6. Click on the LES address you want to delete. | The settings for this LES appear in the parameter boxes. |
| 7. Click on **Delete**. | |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the LAN Emulation Parameters window. |
| 9. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 10. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 11. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Setting the Maximum Data Frame Size

The maximum data frame size is the largest frame that the LE client can:

- Send on the multicast send VCC.
- Receive on the multicast forward VCC.
- Send and receive on data direct VCCs.

When you accept the default, unspecified, the LEC obtains the maximum data frame size when it joins an ELAN. However, you can limit the maximum data frame size that the LEC can transmit to 1516 octets.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the maximum data frame size, navigate to the service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**maximum-data-frame-size** *value*

*value* is the maximum data frame size that you want the LEC to transmit.

For example, the following command changes the maximum data frame size to 1516 octets:

```
lec-service/newyork# maximum-data-frame-size 1516
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To assign an emulated LAN name to a LANE service record, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Maximum Data Frame Size** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-26. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Controlling Unknown Frame Distribution

A frame is considered unknown when the LE client does not recognize the destination MAC address. An unknown frame goes to the broadcast and unknown server (BUS) for distribution. Setting unknown frame variables helps to limit unknown frame traffic to the BUS.

To control the distribution of unknown frames, you can specify the following:

- Maximum number of unknown frames the LEC can send.
- Amount of time allowed to send the unknown frames to the BUS.

## Setting a Maximum Unknown Frame Count

By default, a LEC can send only one unknown frame to the BUS within a specified unknown frame time (see the next section, "Specifying a Maximum Unknown Frame Time"). However, you can allow a LEC to send up to 10 unknown frames to the BUS within the maximum unknown frame time.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the maximum unknown frame count value, navigate to the LANE service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**maximum-unknown-frame** *value*

*value* is the maximum number of unknown frames (from 1 to 10) that the LEC can send to the BUS within the maximum unknown frame time.

For example, the following command changes the maximum unknown frame count to 5:

```
lec-service/newyork# maximum-unknown-frame 5
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the maximum unknown frame count, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Max Unknown Frame Count** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-28. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Specifying a Maximum Unknown Frame Time

The unknown frame time specifies the maximum amount of time allowed to send unknown frames to the BUS. For instructions on setting the unknown frame count see "Setting a Maximum Unknown Frame Count" on page 7-26. By default, the LEC can send the allowable number of unknown frames for a maximum of 1 second. However, you can specify up to 60 seconds for the maximum unknown frame time.

For example, if you accept the default values for the unknown frame count and frame time, a LEC can send one unknown frame within 1 second for any given MAC address without having to initiate the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) to resolve that MAC address.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the maximum unknown frame time, navigate to the LANE service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**maximum-unknown-frame-time** *value*

*value* is the maximum amount of time allowed (from 1 to 60 seconds) to send the number of unknown frames.

For example, the following command changes the maximum unknown frame time to 10 seconds:

```
lec-service/newyork# maximum-unknown-frame-time 5
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the maximum unknown frame time, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Max Unknown Frame Time** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-28. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Modifying LEC Timers and Retry Counters

You can modify the following timers and counters for each LEC:

- Control timeout
- VCC timeout period
- Maximum retry count
- Aging time
- Forward delay time
- Expected LE_ARP response time
- Path switching delay

## Setting the Control Timeout

The control timeout parameter defines the timeout period used for most request/response control frame interactions. The default timeout is 5 seconds, but you can set it to any value from 5 to 32767 seconds.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the control timeout, navigate to the LANE service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**control-timeout** *value*

*value* is the timeout period you want the LEC to use for control frame interactions.

For example, the following command changes the control timeout to 10 seconds.

```
lec-service/newyork# control-timeout 10
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the control timeout, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Control Timeout** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-27. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Disabling and Reenabling the VCC Timeout Period

When you enable the VCC timeout period (the default setting), the LEC can release any unused data direct or multicast send VCCs after the VCC timeout period expires. The ATM drivers provide a VCC timeout period of 20 minutes. If you disable the VCC timeout period, the LEC does not release any unused data direct or multicast send VCCs.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable the VCC timeout period, navigate to the LANE service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**vcc-timeout disabled**

For example, the following command disables the VCC timeout period on LANE service record newyork:

```
lec-service/newyork# vcc-timeout disabled
lec-service/newyork#
```

To reenable the VCC timeout period, navigate to the LANE service record prompt and enter:

**vcc-timeout enabled**

For example, the following command reenables the VCC timeout period on LANE service record newyork:

```
lec-service/newyork# vcc-timeout enabled
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable the VCC timeout period, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **VCC Timeout Period Enable** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-29. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Record List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Maximum Retry Count

The maximum retry count specifies the maximum number of times a LEC can retry an LE_ARP_REQUEST (following the original request) for any given frame MAC address. You can allow either one (the default) or two retries.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the maximum retry count, navigate to the LANE service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**maximum-retry-count** *value*

*value* is the maximum number of times (1 or 2) you want the LEC to retry an LE_ARP_REQUEST for any given frame MAC address.

For example, the following command changes the maximum retry count to 2:

```
lec-service/newyork# maximum-retry-count 2
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the control timeout, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Max Retry Count** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-29. | |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Aging Time

The aging time specifies the maximum amount of time that a LEC can maintain an entry in its LE_ARP cache without having to verify the relationship of that entry.

By default, the LEC maintains entries for 300 seconds. However, you can set the aging time to a value from 10 to 300 seconds.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the aging time, navigate to the LANE service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**aging-time** *value*

*value* is the number of seconds (from 10 to 300) that you want the LEC to maintain LE_ARP cache entries.

For example, the following command changes the aging time to 150 seconds:

```
lec-service/newyork# aging-time 150
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the aging time, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Aging Time** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-29. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Forward Delay Time

As long as there are no changes occurring in the network topology, the forward delay time parameter specifies the maximum amount of time that a LEC can maintain an entry in its LE_ARP cache without having to verify the relationship of that entry.

By default, the LEC maintains entries for 15 seconds, as long as the network topology does not change. However, you can set the forward delay time to a value from 4 to 30 seconds.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the forward delay time, navigate to the LANE service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**forward-delay-time** *value*

***value*** is the number of seconds (from 4 to 30) that you want the LEC to maintain LE_ARP cache entries.

For example, the following command changes the forward delay time to 15 seconds:

```
lec-service/newyork# forward-delay-time 15
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the forward delay time, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Forward Delay Time** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-30. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Specifying the Expected LE_ARP Response Time

The expected LE_ARP response time specifies the amount of time that the LEC expects an ARP request and ARP response cycle to take. The LEC uses this value during retries and verifications.

By default, the LEC expects an ARP request and ARP response cycle to take a maximum of 3 seconds. However, you can set the LE_ARP response time to a value from 1 to 30 seconds.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the expected LE_ARP response time, navigate to the LANE service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**arp-response-time** *value*

*value* is the number of seconds (from 1 to 30) that the LEC expects an ARP request and ARP response cycle to take.

For example, the following command changes the expected LE_ARP response time to 15 seconds:

```
lec-service/newyork# arp-response-time 15
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the expected LE_ARP response time, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Expected LE_ARP Response Time** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-30. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Path Switching Delay

The path switching delay specifies the amount of time that the LEC waits after sending a frame over an existing VCC before it switches to a new VCC (this applies to multicast and data direct VCCs).

You can use the path switching delay parameter to bypass the flush protocol. When you disable the flush protocol, the data for a specific MAC address automatically begins flowing over a new VCC when the path switching delay time elapses. (For instructions on disabling the flush protocol, see “Modifying Flush Protocol Variables” on page 7-39).

By default, the LEC waits a maximum of 6 seconds after sending a frame over an existing VCC before it switches to a new VCC. However, you can set the path switching delay to a value from 1 to 8 seconds.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the path switching delay, navigate to the LANE service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**path-switching-delay** *value*

*value* is the number of seconds (from 1 to 8) that you want the LEC to wait after sending a frame over an existing VCC before switching to a new VCC.

For example, the following command changes the path switching delay to 8 seconds:

```
lec-service/newyork# path-switching-delay 8
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the path switching delay, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Path Switching Delay** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-31. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Modifying Flush Protocol Variables

The flush protocol ensures that data destined for a particular MAC address arrives in sequence. This means that after the LEC issues a flush request, the flush protocol drops any cells it receives for the particular MAC address until

- The LEC receives a flush response from that MAC address.
- The flush timeout expires for that MAC address.

If the client receives a flush response from the MAC address, the cells for this MAC address begin flowing over a new virtual circuit. However, if the flush timeout expires for this MAC address, the cells begin flowing to the BUS.

## Disabling and Reenabling the Flush Protocol

You can disable or reenable the Flush Protocol for any LEC.

When enabled (the default), the flush protocol drops cells with the current destination MAC address until the LEC receives a flush response for that MAC address or the flush timeout expires (see “Setting the Flush Timeout” on page 7-41).

When the flush protocol is disabled, cells containing the destination MAC address are dropped until the path switching delay times out. After the path switching delay time elapses, the data automatically begins flowing over a new virtual circuit.

### *Using the BCC*

To disable the flush protocol, navigate to the LANE service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**flush-protocol disabled**

For example, the following command disables the flush protocol on LANE service record newyork:

```
lec-service/newyork# flush-protocol disabled
lec-service/newyork#
```

To reenable the flush protocol, navigate to the LANE service record prompt and enter:

**flush-protocol enabled**

For example, the following command reenables the flush protocol on LANE service record newyork:

```
lec-service/newyork# flush-protocol enabled
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To disable or reenable the flush protocol, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Flush Protocol** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-32. | |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Flush Timeout

The flush timeout specifies the amount of time the LEC waits to receive a flush response (after sending a flush request) before it takes recovery action by switching to the BUS.

By default, the LEC waits 4 seconds for a flush response. However, you can set the flush timeout to a value from 1 to 4 seconds.

### *Using the BCC*

To change the flush timeout value, navigate to the service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**flush-timeout** *value*

*value* is the number of seconds (from 1 to 4) that the LEC waits for a Flush response.

For example, the following command changes the Flush Timeout value to 2 seconds:

```
lec-service/newyork# flush-timeout 2
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To change the flush timeout value, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **Flush Timeout** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-30. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Specifying a LECS ATM Address

You can specify which LAN emulation configuration server (LECS) you want the LE client to use when opening a configuration VCC to the configuration service. Entering this ATM address is optional; if you do not enter an address, the LEC uses the well-known LECS ATM address to open a configuration VCC.

### *Using the BCC*

To specify a LECS ATM address, navigate to the LANE service record prompt (for example, **box; atm/11/1; lec-service/newyork**) and enter:

**config-server-atm-address** *address*

*address* is the ATM address of the LECS that you want the LEC to use.

For example, the following command specifies the LECS address 39000000000000000000000000000000000000001 for LANE service record newyork.

```
lec-service/newyork# config-server-atm-address 390000000000000000000000
0000000000000000001
lec-service/newyork#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To specify a LECS ATM address, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 5. Set the **LE Config Server ATM Address** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-32. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Enabling and Disabling the LAN Emulation Version Function

By default, LAN Emulation Version 2 is disabled on a service record. However, you can enable or disable this function at any time.

If the LEC operates in an MPOA environment, you must enable the LAN Emulation Version 2 function. Otherwise, disable the function.

To enable or disable the LAN Emulation Verstion 2 function, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LANE service record that you want to modify. | |
| 4. Click on **LEC**. | The LAN Emulation Parameters window opens. |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 5. Set the **LAN Emulation Version 2** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-33. | |
| 6. Click on **OK**. | You return to the ATM Service Records List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Deleting a Service Record

You can use the BCC or Site Manager to delete a LEC service record.

### *Using the BCC*

To delete a LEC service record using the BCC, navigate to the service record prompt and enter:

**delete**

For example, the following command deletes LEC service record newyork:

```
lec-service/newyork# delete
atm/11/1#
```

### *Using Site Manager*

To delete a LAN emulation service record, complete the following steps:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 3. Click on the LAN emulation service record that you want to delete. | |
| 4. Click on **Delete**. | Site Manager deletes the service record. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Where to Go Next

Use the following table to determine where to go next.

| If you want to | Go to |
|---|---|
| Learn about ATM concepts. | Chapter 1 |
| Start ATM. | Chapter 2 |
| Change default settings for ATM interface parameters. | Chapter 3 |
| Change default settings for ATM signaling parameters. | Chapter 4 |
| Change default settings for ATM PVC service record and permanent virtual circuit parameters. | Chapter 5 |
| Change default settings for Classical IP service record parameters. | Chapter 6 |
| Change default settings for Multi-Protocol Over ATM server parameters. | Chapter 8 |
| Change default settings for the ATM router redundancy parameter. | Chapter 9 |
| Obtain information about Site Manager parameters. | Appendix A |
| Monitor ATM using the BCC show commands. | Appendix B |
| Configure NHRP for ATM services. | Appendix C |

# Chapter 8
# Customizing MPOA Server Configuration

Bay Networks supports Multi-Protocol Over ATM (MPOA) server configuration. MPOA is the ATM Forum standard that specifies a way to efficiently transport intersubnet, unicast data in a LANE environment.

This chapter describes how to customize an MPOA server configuration and includes the following information:


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Disabling and Reenabling MPOA Service Record | 8-2 |
| Setting the MPS Address Generating Mode | 8-3 |
| Specifying the MPS Control ATM Address | 8-4 |
| Disabling and Reenabling Individual MPOA Servers | 8-6 |
| Defining the MPS Configuration Mode | 8-7 |
| Defining the MPS Configuration Mode | 8-7 |
| Specifying a LECS ATM Address | 8-8 |
| Defining MPS Timers | 8-10 |
| Defining MPS Cache Values | 8-16 |
| Deleting MPOA from the Interface | 8-18 |
| Deleting an Individual MPS | 8-18 |
| Where to Go Next | 8-19 |

# Disabling and Reenabling MPOA Service Record

The router uses the information in this service record when creating an MPS. By default, the MPOA service record is enabled. However, you can disable or reenable the MPOA service record at any time. Enable the MPOA service record to allow MPOA servers to operate on this interface. Otherwise, disable the MPOA service record.

To disable or reenable MPOA service record, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Enable/Disable** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-57. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Setting the MPS Address Generating Mode

You can set the MPS address generating mode to either automatic or manual mode. In automatic mode (the default selection), the router bases the ATM address on the ILMI address registration.

You can bypass the ILMI address registration by choosing manual mode. In manual mode, you must specify the MPS control ATM address (see "Specifying the MPS Control ATM Address" on page 8-4).

To set the MPS address generating mode, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Set the **MPS Address Generate Mode** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-57 | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

**Note:** This parameter also appears in the MPS List window and MPS Configuration Parameters window. The parameter appears in these locations for display purposes only. You must configure this parameter at the service record level.

# Specifying the MPS Control ATM Address

To exist within the ATM environment, the MPS must be part of a sevice record. In automatic mode, the MPS uses the information from the service record to obtain address information from the ILMI address registration. In manual mode, however, you must assign the ATM address that the MPS uses.

To fully specify the MPOA service record address you must set the following address parameters:

- Control ATM address network prefix
- Control ATM address user part

**Note:** These parameters also appears in the MPS List window for display purposes only. You must configure the control ATM address at the service record level.

## Setting the Control ATM Address Network Prefix

The control ATM address network prefix specifies the ATM domain of which the MPS is a part. This 13-byte portion of the ATM address can range from *XX*00000000000000000000000 to *XX*FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF.

The *XX* byte must contain 39, 45, or 47. These values define the authority and format identifier (AFI). The AFI byte identifies the group responsible for allocating the prefix and the format the prefix uses. For more information about the AFI byte, refer to the ATM Forum UNI specification.

Entering an ATM address network prefix is optional. If you do not enter a network prefix in the specified range, the MPS accepts the first prefix value that it receives from the switch.

To specify the control ATM address network prefix parameter, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Ctrl ATM Addr Network Prefix** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-58. | |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Control ATM Address User Part

The control ATM address user part parameter consists of a 6-byte end-station identifier and a 1-byte selector field. This 7-byte portion of the ATM address can range from 00000000000000 to FEFFFFFFFFFFFF.

To set the control ATM address user part, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Set the **Ctrl ATM Addr User Part** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-58. | |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 4. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Disabling and Reenabling Individual MPOA Servers

By default, though it is not operational until fully configured, the state of an MPOA server is enabled when you add it to an ATM interface. However, you can disable or reenable individual MPOA servers at any time. Enable MPOA servers to allow mapping between LAN emulation clients and that server. Otherwise, disable the MPOA server.

To disable or reenable MPS mapped circuits, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Click on **MPS**. | The MPS List window opens. |
| 4. Click on the MPS that you want to modify. | |
| 5. Set the **Enable/Disable** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-59 | |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPOA Service Record window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Defining the MPS Configuration Mode

The MPS Configuration Mode parameter defines whether the MPS obtains configuration parameters (for example, timers) from the LAN emulation configuration server (LECS) or from the settings you provide.

You can set the MPS configuration mode to either automatic or manual. In automatic mode (the default selection), the MPS uses the configuration parameters it receives from the LECS. You can set the LECS ATM address that the MPS uses (see "Specifying a LECS ATM Address" on page 8-8) or you can let the MPS use the well-known LECS address to obtain this information.

You can bypass the LECS by choosing manual mode. In manual mode, you must accept the timer defaults or change these values (see "Defining MPS Timers" on page 8-10).

To change the MPS configuration mode, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Click on **MPS**. | The MPS List window opens. |
| 4. Click on the MPS that you want to modify. | |
| 5. Set the **MPS Config Mode** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-59. | |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Specifying a LECS ATM Address

You can specify which LECS you want the MPS to use when obtaining parameter information. Entering this ATM address is optional; if you do not enter an address, the MPS uses the well-known LECS ATM address to open a configuration VCC.

To specify a LECS ATM Address, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Click on **MPS**. | The MPS List window opens. |
| 4. Click on the MPS that you want to modify. | |
| 5. Set the **LECS ATM Address** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-60. | |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPOA Service Record window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Defining the MPS Control ATM Address Selector Byte

An ATM address user part consists of a 6-byte end-station identifier and a 1-byte selector field. In manual ATM address generate mode, the MPS uses the end-station identifier from the control ATM address user part that you specify for the MPOA service record. However, you must specify a unique 1-byte selector field for each MPS on the netowork.

To specify the MPS control ATM address selector byte, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Click on **MPS**. | The MPS List window opens. |
| 4. Click on **Add**. | The MPS Configuration Parameters window opens. |
| 5. Set the **MPS Ctrl ATM Address Selector Byte** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-61. | |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPS List window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPOA Service Record window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 9. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Defining MPS Timers

Setting the MPS configuration mode to manual allows you to define the following MPS timers:

- Keep alive time
- Keep alive life time
- Initial retry time
- Maximum retry time
- Give up time
- Default holding time

## Setting the Keep Alive Time

The keep alive time specifies how often the MPS must transmit MPOA KEEP_ALIVE packets. By default, the value is 10 seconds. However, you can set the keep alive time to any value from 1 to 300 seconds.

To set the keep alive time parameter, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Click on **MPS**. | The MPS List window opens. |
| 4. Click on the MPS that you want to modify. | |
| 5. Set the **Keep Alive Time** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-62. | |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPOA Service Record window. |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Keep Alive Life Time

The keep alive life time defines the length of time an MPC may consider a KEEP_ALIVE packet as valid. By default, the value is 35 seconds. However, you can set this value from 3 to 1000 seconds.

To set the keep alive life time, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Click on **MPS**. | The MPS List window opens. |
| 4. Click on the MPS that you want to modify. | |
| 5. Set the **Keep Alive Life Time** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-62. | |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPOA Service Record window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Initial Retry Time

The initial retry time defines the initial retry time used by the MPOA retry mechanism. By default, the value is 5 seconds. However, you can set this value from 1 to 300 seconds.

To set the initial retry time, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Click on **MPS**. | The MPS List window opens. |
| 4. Click on the MPS that you want to modify. | |
| 5. Set the **Initital Retry Time** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-62. | |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPOA Service Record window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Maximum Retry Time

The maximum retry time parameter defines the maximum retry time used by the MPOA retry mechanism. By default, the value is 5 seconds. However, you can set this value from 1 to 300 seconds.

To set the maximum retry time, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Click on **MPS**. | The MPS List window opens. |
| 4. Click on the MPS that you want to modify. | |
| 5. Set the **Maximum Retry Time** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-63. | |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPOA Service Record window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Give Up Time

The give up time parameter defines the minimum amount of time the MPS must wait before giving up on a pending resolution request. By default, the value is 40 seconds. However, you can set this value from 5 to 300 seconds.

To set the give up time, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Click on **MPS**. | The MPS List window opens. |
| 4. Click on the MPS that you want to modify. | |
| 5. Set the **Give Up Time** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-63 | |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPOA Service Record window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Setting the Default Holding Time

The default holding time is the time for which the client considers the resolution reply valid. By default, the value is 20 minutes. However, you can set this value from 1 to 120 minutes.

To set the default holding time, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Click on **MPS**. | The MPS List window opens. |
| 4. Click on the MPS that you want to modify. | |
| 5. Set the **Default Holding Time** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-63 | |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPOA Service Record window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Defining MPS Cache Values

The MPS can contain cache information upon initialization and can accumulate this information during its operation. Bay Networks provides control over this cache information.

**Caution:** The cache parameters use memory resources. Use caution when setting higher values.

## Setting the Initial Cache Size

The initial cache size specifies the maximum number of cache units that the MPS can keep upon initialization. By default, the MPS can have a maximum initial cache size of 100. However, you can set the initial cache size to any value from 50 to 500.

To set the initial cache size parameter, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Click on **MPS**. | The MPS List window opens. |
| 4. Click on the MPS that you want to modify. | |
| 5. Set the **Initial Cache Size** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-64. | |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPOA Service Record window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Maximum Cache Size

The maximum cache size specifies the maximum number of cache units that the MPS can store at any time. By default, the MPS can have a maximum cache size of 500. However, you can set the maximum cache size to any value from 50 to 500.

To set the maximum cache size parameter, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Click on **MPS**. | The MPS List window opens. |
| 4. Click on the MPS that you want to modify. | |
| 5. Set the **Maximum Cache Size** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-64. | |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPOA Service Record window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Deleting MPOA from the Interface

To delete the MPOA from the interface entirely, you must delete the MPOA service record. To delete the MPOA service record, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Click on **Delete**. | Site Manager asks if you really want to delete MPOA from this interface. |
| 4. Click on **Yes**. | Site Manager deletes the service record. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Deleting an Individual MPS

To delete an individual MPS, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (**ATM1**). | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **MPOA Server Attributes**. | The MPOA Service Record window opens. |
| 3. Click on **MPS**. | The MPS List window opens. |
| 4. Click on the MPS that you want to delete. | |
| 5. Click on **Delete**. | Site Manager deletes the MPS. |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 6. Click on **Done**. | You return to the MPOA Service Record window. |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 8. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Where to Go Next

Use the following table to determine where to go next.

| If you want to | Go to |
|---|---|
| Learn about ATM concepts. | Chapter 1 |
| Start ATM. | Chapter 2 |
| Change default settings for ATM interface parameters. | Chapter 3 |
| Change default settings for ATM signaling parameters. | Chapter 4 |
| Change default settings for ATM PVC service record and permanent virtual circuit parameters. | Chapter 5 |
| Change default settings for Classical IP service record parameters. | Chapter 6 |
| Change default settings for LAN Emulation client service record parameters. | Chapter 7 |
| Change default settings for the ATM router redundancy parameter. | Chapter 9 |
| Obtain information about Site Manager parameters. | Appendix A |
| Monitor ATM using the BCC show commands. | Appendix B |
| Configure NHRP for ATM services. | Appendix C |

# Chapter 9
# Customizing ATM Router Redundancy

Bay Networks routers support warm standby router redundancy. This type of redundancy protects a network from the irrecoverable failure of an entire router.

This chapter describes how to customize an ATM router redundancy configuration.

# Setting the ATM Router Redundancy Monitoring Timer

Bay Networks ATM router redundancy uses only one ATM-specific Site Manager parameter: the ATM Monitoring Timer.

**Note:** For instructions on how to start ATM router redundancy, see Chapter 2, "Starting ATM, ATM MPOA Server, and ATM Router Redundancy." For instructions on how to customize router redundancy parameters, see *Configuring Interface and Router Redundancy.*

The ATM monitoring timer specifies the amount of time (in milliseconds) that the secondary router waits before beginning the process of becoming the primary router. By default, if the primary router experiences a loss of signal, it waits 3000 milliseconds for the signal to return. If the signal does not return within that time, the secondary router begins the process of becoming the primary router.

You can set the ATM monitoring timer to any value from 1 to 65535 milliseconds.

To set the ATM monitoring timer, complete the following tasks:

| **Site Manager Procedure** | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on the ATM interface (**ATM1**) that you want to modify. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 2. Click on **Configure ATM Router Redundancy**. | The Router Redundancy Circuit window opens. |
| 3. Set the **ATM Monitoring Timer** parameter. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-65. | |
| 4. Click on **OK**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 5. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Where to Go Next

Use the following table to determine where to go next.

| If you want to | Go to |
|---|---|
| Learn about ATM concepts. | Chapter 1 |
| Start ATM. | Chapter 2 |
| Change default settings for ATM interface parameters. | Chapter 3 |
| Change default settings for ATM signaling parameters. | Chapter 4 |
| Change default settings for ATM PVC service record and permanent virtual circuit parameters. | Chapter 5 |
| Change default settings for Classical IP service record parameters. | Chapter 6 |
| Change default settings for LAN Emulation client service record parameters. | Chapter 7 |
| Change default settings for Multi-Protocol Over ATM server parameters. | Chapter 8 |
| Obtain information about Site Manager parameters. | Appendix A |
| Monitor ATM using the BCC show commands. | Appendix B |
| Configure NHRP for ATM services. | Appendix C |

# Appendix A
# Site Manager Parameters

After you enable an ATM circuit, you can use Site Manager to edit ATM parameters. Many ATM parameters are interdependent; how you edit some parameters depends on how you set others.

This appendix contains the Site Manager parameter descriptions for ATM services. You can display the same information using Site Manager online Help.

This appendix contains the following information:


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Accessing ATM Parameters | A-2 |
| ATM Line Parameters | A-4 |
| ATM Interface Parameters | A-10 |
| ATM Service Record Parameters | A-13 |
| ATM Virtual Channel Link Parameters | A-18 |
| LAN Emulation Parameters | A-24 |
| LES Parameter Descriptions | A-33 |
| ATM Signaling Parameters | A-35 |
| ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters | A-46 |
| Signaling and ILMI Control VC Parameters | A-49 |
| ATM Signaling AAL Parameters | A-53 |
| MPOA Parameters | A-57 |
| ATM Router Redundancy Configuration Parameter | A-65 |
| NHRP Parameters | A-65 |
| ATMARP Configuration Parameters | A-74 |
| Adjacent Host Parameters | A-76 |

# Accessing ATM Parameters

You can access ATM parameters using either

- A window path
- A menu path

Both of these paths begin in the Configuration Manager window.

Although you can access the same ATM parameters using either path, the information provided using each access method is slightly different.

**Note:** The Protocols menu in the Configuration Manager does not provide access to ATM line parameters. Because line parameters are specific to an interface, you access these parameters through a specific ATM interface.

## Using the Window Path

The Edit ATM Connector window acts as a control access point for all ATM parameters. This window provides information specific to each individual ATM interface you select.

For any given interface, this window provides several attribute buttons. By clicking on any of these buttons, you can access and edit the parameters associated with that specific ATM interface (connector).

The Edit ATM Connector window separates the attribute buttons into the following categories:

- Lines
- Interfaces
- Service records
- Signaling
- Signaling AAL (SAAL)
- ILMI
- MPOA server
- ATM router redundancy

The Edit ATM Connector window also allows you to delete ATM from the interface entirely.

To access parameters from the Edit ATM Connector window:

1. **In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM link module interface (labeled ATM1).**

   The Edit ATM Connector window opens.

2. **Click on the appropriate attribute category.**

To learn more about how to navigate within each ATM attribute category, go to the section in this appendix that describes that category.

## Using the Menu Path

The Protocols menu in the Configuration Manager window provides global information about every ATM interface on the router. For example, if you configure four ATM link modules on the router, and you select Service Records from the Protocols menu, the ATM Service Records List window displays all the service records that you configured on the router.

To access an ATM attribute category window:

1. **Click on the Configuration Manager Protocols menu.**
2. **Click on ATM.**
3. **Click on an ATM attribute category in the menu.**

To learn more about how to navigate within each ATM attribute category, go to the section in this appendix that describes that category.

**Note:** The Protocols menu in the Configuration Manager does not provide access to ATM line parameters. Because line parameters are specific to an interface, you access these parameters through a specific ATM interface.

# ATM Line Parameters

The type of ATM link module you use determines the line details you can edit. This section describes how to edit the line details for ATM ARE link modules and the Model 5782 ATM routers.

**Parameter: Enable**

Path: Configuration Manager > Circuits > Edit Circuits > **Edit** > **Line Attributes**
Default: Enable
Options: Enable | Disable
Function: Enables or disables the line driver.
Instructions: Select Enable or Disable.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.3.2.1.2

**Parameter: Interface MTU**

Path: Configuration Manager > Circuits > Edit Circuits > **Edit** > **Line Attributes**
Default: 4608
Options: 1 to 9188
Function: Specifies the largest packet size (in octets) that the router can transmit on this interface.
Instructions: Enter a value that is appropriate for the network.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.3.2.1.9

**Parameter: Data Path Enable**

Path: Configuration Manager > Circuits > Edit Circuits > **Edit** > **Line Attributes**

Default: Enable

Options: Enable | Disable

Function: Specifies whether or not the router disables the interface between the driver and the higher-level software (the data path interface), when you disconnect the cable from the ATM module.

If you select Enable, then when you disconnect the cable from the ATM, the router disables the data path interface after the time you specify with the Data Path Notify Timeout parameter.

If you select Disable, the router does not disable the data path interface when you disconnect the cable from the ATM module.

Instructions: Select Enable or Disable. If you select Enable, be sure to enter an appropriate value for the Data Path Notify Timeout parameter.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.3.2.1.11

**Parameter: Data Path Notify Timeout**

Path: Configuration Manager > Circuits > Edit Circuits > **Edit** > **Line Attributes**

Default: 1 second

Options: 0 to 3600 seconds

Function: Specifies the time the router waits before disabling the data path interface when you disconnect the cable from the ATM module, providing that you set the Data Path Enable parameter to Enable.

Instructions: Accept the default or enter an appropriate value.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.3.2.1.12

**Parameter:** **SVC Inactivity Timeout Enable**

Path: Configuration Manager > Circuits > Edit Circuits > **Edit** > **Line Attributes**

Default: Enable

Options: Enable | Disable

Function: If you select Enable, the router disables any switched virtual circuits (SVCs) on which the router receives or transmits no cells for the number of seconds you specify using the SVC Inactivity Timeout (Secs) parameter.

If you select Disable, the router keeps SVCs open unless you close them by another method.

Instructions: Select Enable or Disable.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.3.2.1.13

**Parameter:** **SVC Inactivity Timeout (Secs)**

Path: Configuration Manager > Circuits > Edit Circuits > **Edit** > **Line Attributes**

Default: 1200 seconds

Options: 60 to 3600 seconds

Function: If the router receives or transmits no cells on an SVC for this number of seconds, it closes the SVC, providing that you set the SVC Inactivity Timeout Enable parameter to Enable.

Instructions: Enter an appropriate time, and be sure to set the SVC Inactivity Timeout Enable parameter to Enable.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.3.2.1.14

**Parameter: Framing Mode**

Path: Configuration Manager > Circuits > Edit Circuits > **Edit** > **Line Attributes**

Default: SONET (for OC-3 lines) | DS3_CBIT (for DS-3 lines) | E3_G832 (for E-3 lines)

Options: SDH | SONET | DS3_CBIT | CBITNOFALLBACK | CLEARCHANNEL | E3_G751 | E3_G832

Function: Specifies the transceiver mode for the physical interface.

Instructions: Select a transceiver mode as follows:

- SDH or SONET for OC-3 modules
- DS3_CBIT, CBITNOFALLBACK, or CLEARCHANNEL for DS-3 modules
- E3_G751 or E3_G832 for E-3 modules

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.3.2.1.17

**Parameter: Clocking Signal Source**

Path: Configuration Manager > Circuits > Edit Circuits > **Edit** > **Line Attributes**

Default: Internal

Options: Loop | Internal

Function: Specifies whether the platform uses its internal clock or derives timing signals externally from an incoming clock on this interface.

Instructions: Select Loop to use external timing signals from an incoming clock; select Internal to use the clock in the platform.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.3.2.1.18

**Parameter: DS3 Line Build Out**

Path: Configuration Manager > Circuits > Edit Circuits > **Edit** > **Line Attributes**

Default: Short

Options: Short | Long

Function: Conditions router signals to mitigate attenuation, which depends on the physical length of the line.

You can set this parameter only for DS-3 modules.

Instructions: Select Short for lines shorter than 225 ft; select Long for lines 225 ft or longer.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.3.2.1.23

**Parameter: DS3 Scrambling**

Path: Configuration Manager > Circuits > Edit Circuits > **Edit** > **Line Attributes**

Default: On

Options: On | Off

Function: If you select On, the platform randomizes cell payload sufficiently to guarantee cell synchronization. If you select Off, cell synchronization problems could occur.

Note that ATM devices with different settings for scrambling cannot communicate. For example, if you configure a router to enable scrambling and configure a hub to disable scrambling, the platform and hub cannot communicate.

You can set this parameter only when using DS-3 modules.

Instructions: Select On or Off. If you select On, be sure to enable scrambling for all devices on the network. If you select Off, be sure to disable scrambling for all devices on the network.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.3.2.1.22

| | |
|---|---|
| **Parameter:** | **Per-VC Clipping** |
| Path: | Configuration Manager > Circuits > Edit Circuits > **Edit** > **Line Attributes** |
| Default: | Disable |
| Options: | Enable \| Disable |
| Function: | Enables or disables cell clipping on a per-VC basis. |
| Instructions: | Accept the default, Disable, for normal VC clipping. Enable this parameter if you want to clip cells on a per-VC basis. |
| MIB Object ID: | 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.3.1.1.17 |

# ATM Interface Parameters

Interface parameters define the state of the ATM interface.

**Parameter: Administrative State**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Interfaces

Default: Up

Options: Up │ Down

Function: Specifies whether this interface is enabled or disabled.

Instructions: Accept the default, Up, if you want traffic to flow over this interface. Set the state to Down if you do not want traffic to flow over this interface.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.1.1.3

**Parameter: Enable ATM Signaling**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Interfaces

Default: Enable

Options: Enable │ Disable

Function: Specifies whether ATM signaling is enabled or disabled for this interface.

Signaling allows you to configure switched features (for example, SVCs and LANE) on the interface.

If you do not intend to configure any switched features on this interface (that is, you want this interface to run only PVCs), disabling this parameter makes additional system resources available.

Instructions: Accept the default, Enable, if you want to enable signaling on this interface. Set the state to Disable if you want to disable signaling on this interface.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.1.1.16

**Parameter: Use Hardware MAC Address**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Interfaces

Default: Enable

Options: Enable │ Disable

Function: Specifies whether or not to use the hardware MAC address for this interface.

When enabled, the Configuration Manager uses the ATM hardware MAC address of the link module as the end-station identifier when automatically generating the user part (suffix) of an SVC service record ATM address.

When disabled, the Configuration Manager uses the value specified in the MAC Address Override parameter to assign the end-station identifier when automatically generating the user part (suffix) of an SVC service record ATM address.

Instructions: Accept the default, Enable, if you want to use the MAC address of the ATM interface when automatically generating the end-station identifier portion of the ATM address user part.

Set this parameter to Disable if you want to use the MAC Address Override value when automatically generating the end-station identifier portion of the ATM address user part.

If you set this parameter to Disable, you must enter a value for the MAC Address Override parameter.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.1.1.18

| | |
|---|---|
| **Parameter:** | **MAC Address Override** |
| Path: | Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Interfaces |
| Default: | None |
| Options: | Any valid MAC address |
| Function: | Specifies the hardware MAC address for this interface. Also defines the end-station identifier for this interface when automatically generating the user part (suffix) of an SVC service record ATM address.<br><br>Using the MAC Address Override parameter is very helpful when you want to hot-swap ATM link modules.<br><br>For example, when hot-swapping ATM link modules, you can enter the MAC address of the original ATM link module as the MAC Address Override value for the new ATM link module. This allows you to keep the information already configured on the existing ATM link module while maintaining the integrity of the existing client information on the network. |
| Instructions: | Enter a valid MAC address. |
| MIB Object ID: | 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.1.1.19 |

# ATM Service Record Parameters

Service record parameters define the ATM service records for an interface. The ATM Service Records List window also provides access to the following:

- PVC parameters (PVC service records only) in the ATM Virtual Channel Link window.
- A list of all SVCs on that service record (SVC service records only) in the ATM Switched Virtual Circuit List window.
- LEC parameters (SVC service records using LANE data encapsulation) in the LAN Emulation Parameters window.

**Parameter: Enable/Disable**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records

Default: Enable

Options: Enable | Disable

Function: Enables or disables this service record.

Instructions: Accept the default, Enable, if you want traffic to flow on this service record and its VCs. Set to Disable if you do not want traffic to flow on this service record or any of its VCs.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.2.1.2

**Parameter: Data Encapsulation Type**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **Add**

Default: LANE (signaling enabled) or LLC/SNAP (signaling disabled)

Options: LANE | LLC/SNAP | NLPID | NULL

Function: Identifies the data encapsulation type for this service record.

Select a data encapsulation type as follows:

- LLC/SNAP, NLPID, or NULL data encapsulation for service records containing PVCs
- LLC/SNAP for service records containing hybrid PVCs
- LANE for service records containing SVCs over which you want to run LAN emulation
- LLC/SNAP or NULL for service records containing SVCs over which you want to run classical IP (RFC 1577)

If you select NULL, the router interprets this as virtual, channel-based multiplexing, which is not supported for bridging.

Instructions: Select a data encapsulation type.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.2.1.5

**Parameter: Virtual Connection Type**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **Add**

Default: SVC (signaling enabled) or PVC (signaling disabled)

Options: PVC | SVC

Function: Identifies the virtual connection type of this service record.

Instructions: Accept the default, SVC, if you want the service record to contain switched virtual circuits. Select PVC if you want the service record to contain permanent virtual circuits.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.2.1.7

**Parameter:** **User Part Autogeneration**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **Add**

and

Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records

Default: Enable

Options: Enable │ Disable

Function: Enables or disables autogeneration of the ATM address user part. Depending on the settings in the ATM Interface Attributes window, the ATM address user part is either the hardware MAC address or a MAC address override value.

Instructions: Accept the default, Enable, if you want the router to automatically generate the ATM address user part for the SVC service record.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.2.1.11

**Parameter:** **ATM Addr User Part**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **Add**

and

Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records

Default: None

Options: 00000000000000 to FEFFFFFFFFFFFF

Function: The router allows you to autogenerate this parameter (see the User Part Autogeneration parameter on A-15). Depending on the settings in the ATM Interface Attributes window, this parameter autogenerates this address using either:

- The 6-byte hardware MAC address of the ATM interface
- A MAC address override value that you specify

In both cases, autogeneration creates a unique selector byte for each service record on the interface.

Instructions: Accept the default for autogeneration, or enter a value in the range specified.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.2.1.9

| | |
|---|---|
| **Parameter:** | **ATM Addr Net Prefix (Optional)** |
| Path: | Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **Add**<br>and<br>Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records |
| Default: | None |
| Options: | *XX*00000000000000000000000 to *XX*FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF<br>where *XX* = 39, 45, or 47 |
| Function: | Specifies the network prefix of the ATM address for this service record. The network prefix specifies the ATM domain of which this service record is a part.<br>The *XX* byte must contain 39, 45, or 47. These values define the authority and format identifier (AFI). The AFI byte identifies the group responsible for allocating the prefix and the format the prefix uses. For more information about the AFI byte, see the ATM Forum UNI specification. |
| Instructions: | Setting this parameter is optional. If you do not enter an ATM address network prefix in the range specified above, the service record accepts the first prefix value that it receives from the switch. |
| MIB Object ID: | 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.2.1.8 |

**Parameter: Emulated LAN Name**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **Add**

Default: Default ELAN

Options: Leave blank or enter up to 128 alphanumeric characters

Function: Identifies the name of the emulated LAN that this LE client joins when it joins an emulated LAN. Clients that use automatic configuration mode use this parameter in their LE_CONFIGURE_REQUEST frames. Clients that use manual configuration mode use this parameter in their LE_JOIN_REQUEST frames.

Entering an ELAN name is optional. If you choose not to enter an ELAN name, the LAN emulation configuration server (LECS) assigns the LE client to an ELAN for this domain. However, because some switches do not support a default emulated LAN, Bay Networks recommends that you assign an ELAN name to the LE client.

Instructions: Either leave this parameter blank or enter an ELAN name (up to 128 alphanumeric characters) that identifies the emulated LAN you want this client to join.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.8

**Parameter: Emulated LAN Type**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **Add**

Default: Unspecified

Options: Unspecified │ IEEE8023 │ IEEE8025

Function: Indicates the data frame format this client uses when it joins an emulated LAN. Clients that use automatic configuration mode use this parameter in their LE_CONFIGURE_REQUEST frames to specify the LAN type. Clients that use manual configuration mode use this parameter in their LE_JOIN_REQUEST frames to specify the LAN type.

Selecting manual configuration mode requires you to set the emulated LAN type to either IEEE8023 or IEEE8025.

Instructions: Accept the default, Unspecified, if you want the client to obtain the LAN type from the LECS when it joins an emulated LAN. Select IEEE8023 if you want the client to join only Ethernet emulated LANs. Select IEEE8025 if you want the client to join only token ring emulated LANs.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.6

**Parameter:** **MTU**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records

Default: 4608

Options: 0 to 9188

Function: Specifies the MTU, in bytes, that this service record can send. The MTU size is typically determined by the driver. However, this parameter allows you to override the driver default to accommodate connection to devices that require different MTU sizes.

Instructions: Accept the default or enter an MTU size for this service record.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.2.1.12

**Note:** Some ATM devices do not negotiate MTU size. When connecting to such a device, Bay Networks recommends that you specify an MTU size of 9188 octets for full compatibility with RFC 1577.

## ATM Virtual Channel Link Parameters

ATM virtual channel link parameters define PVCs in a PVC service record.

**Note:** ATM does not allow duplicate VPI/VCI pairs on the same physical interface. However, duplicate VPI/VCI pairs can exist on different physical interfaces.

**Parameter:** **VPI Number**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **PVC** > **Add**

Default: None

Options: 0 to 255

Function: Identifies the virtual path of the PVC. The VPI is part of the cell header. The header can contain a maximum of 8 VPI bits for a UNI connection. This bit range allows for path identifiers from 0 to 255.

Instructions: Enter a value from 0 to 255.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.3

**Parameter: VCI Number**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **PVC** > **Add**

Default: None

Options: 32 to 65535

Function: Identifies the virtual channel of the PVC. The VCI is part of the cell header. The header can contain a maximum of 16 VCI bits. This bit range allows for path identifiers from 0 to 65535.

Instructions: Enter a value from 32 to 65535.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.4

**Note:** Following the recommendation of the ATM Forum, virtual channel identifiers from 0 to 31 are reserved for signaling and added functionality.

**Parameter: Hybrid/Bridged VC**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **PVC**

Default: No

Options: Yes | No

Function: Specifies whether the PVC is set to hybrid access mode.

Instructions: Accept the default, No, if you want the PVC to work in group access mode only. Set to Yes if you want the PVC to operate as a hybrid VC.

For more information about the group and hybrid access modes, see “PVC Access Methods” on page 1-17.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.25

**Parameter: Administrative State**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **PVC**

Default: Up

Options: Up | Down

Function: Specifies the administrative state of the PVC. The Up state indicates that traffic flow is enabled on this PVC. The Down state indicates that traffic flow is disabled on this PVC.

Instructions: Accept the default, Up, if you want traffic to flow on this PVC. Set the state to Down if you do not want traffic to flow on this PVC.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.5

**Parameter: Xmit Peak Cell Rate (cells/s)**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **PVC**

Default: 2358

Options: 128 to 353207 (ATM ARE OC-3 SONET/SDH ILI pairs and Model 5782 ATM routers)
128 to 96000 (ATM ARE DS-3 ILI pairs)
128 to 80000 (ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G832 framing mode)
128 to 72000 (ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G751 framing mode)

Function: Specifies the upper traffic limit, in cells/s, that the ATM connection can submit. How you set the peak cell rate depends on:

- The optical transmission rate of your ATM device
- The amount of traffic you expect on a particular VC
- The rate you want for each VC

Instructions: After you determine the transmission rate of your ATM device, set the peak cell rate within the specified range.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.8

**Parameter: Xmit Sustainable Cell Rate (cells/s)**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **PVC**

Default: 2358

Options: 0, 128 to 353207 (ATM ARE OC-3 SONET/SDH ILI pairs and Model 5782 ATM routers)
0, 128 to 96000 (ATM ARE DS-3 ILI pairs)
0, 128 to 80000 (ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G832 framing mode)
0, 128 to 72000 (ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G751 framing mode)

Function: Specifies the upper limit of the ATM connection conforming average rate. The average rate equals the total number of cells transmitted, divided by the duration of the connection.

Using the sustainable cell rate (SCR), you can define the future cell flow of a VC in greater detail than by just using the peak cell rate.

For ATM ARE ILI pairs and Model 5782 ATM routers, the SCR maps directly to the minimum cell rate (MCR). The MCR defines the minimum amount of guaranteed bandwidth allowed for PVCs and Control VCs on the ATM line.

When setting the SCR, keep the following in mind:

- The SCR maps directly to the MCR.
- The MCR provides guaranteed bandwidth for PVCs and Control VCs while allowing sufficient bandwidth for SVCs to operate.
- To be useful, the SCR must not exceed the PCR.
- If you know the average rate, set the SCR approximately 10 percent higher than this value.
- VCs may fail to operate with SCR values lower than 128 cells/s.
- Entering 0 for the SCR turns off this function.
- The E-3 framing mode setting affects the maximum SCR.

Instructions: After you determine the transmission rate of your ATM device, set the sustainable cell rate within the specified range. Enter 0 to turn off this function.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.9

**Parameter: Xmit Burst Size (cells)**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **PVC**

Default: 40

Options: 1 to 65535

Function: Specifies the maximum number of sequential cells allowed on a VC, at the peak cell rate, before the VC must relinquish bandwidth to other VCs.

When you set the MBS, you should select a value larger than the largest packet your PVC or control VC can transmit (that is, the Maximum AAL CPCS Transmit SDU size). For example, if your VC accepts packets that are less than 2358 bytes long (PVC default), set your MBS value from 45 to 50 cells.

Instructions: Set a value in the specified range.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.10

**Parameter: Maximum AAL CPCS Transmit SDU Size**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **PVC**

Default: 4608

Options: 1 to 65535

Function: Specifies the maximum AAL CPCS SDU size, in bytes, that this VC supports in the transmit direction.

Instructions: Enter an octet value that represents the maximum packet size you intend this VC to transmit. Bay Networks recommends that you accept the default value of 4608 bytes. Most packets fall well within this limit.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.17

**Parameter:** **Maximum AAL CPCS Receive SDU Size**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **PVC**

Default: 4608

Options: 1 to 65535

Function: Specifies the maximum AAL CPCS SDU size, in bytes, that this VC supports in the receive direction.

Instructions: Enter an octet value that represents the maximum packet size you intend this VC to receive. Bay Networks recommends that you accept the default value of 4608 bytes. Most packets fall well within this limit.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.18

**Parameter:** **Data Encapsulation Type**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **PVC**

Default: LLC/SNAP

Options: LLC/SNAP | NLPID | NULL

Function: Specifies the type of data encapsulation you want this PVC to use. Select LLC/SNAP, NLPID, or NULL data encapsulation for:

- All PVCs on a service record
- Hybrid PVCs

Instructions: Bay Networks recommends selecting LLC/SNAP. If you select NULL, the router interprets this as virtual, channel-based multiplexing, which is not supported for bridging.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.19

# LAN Emulation Parameters

LAN Emulation parameters define LAN emulation clients in a LANE service record.

**Parameter: Enable**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**
Default: Enable
Options: Enable │ Disable
Function: Enables or disables LAN emulation on this service record.
Instructions: Accept the default, Enable, if you want LAN emulation to remain enabled on this service record. Select Disable if you do not want LAN emulation enabled on this service record.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.2

**Parameter: Owner**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**
Default: None
Options: Leave blank or enter up to 128 alphanumeric characters
Function: Identifies this LAN emulation client. This parameter is optional.
Instructions: Either leave this parameter blank or enter a text string (up to 128 alphanumeric characters) to identify this LAN emulation client.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.4

**Parameter: Configuration Mode**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**
Default: Automatic
Options: Automatic │ Manual
Function: Indicates whether this LAN emulation client configures automatically (that is, uses information from the LECS) or manually (that is, uses information from the LAN Emulation Parameters window).
Instructions: Accept the default, Automatic, if you want this client to configure automatically. Select Manual if you do not want the router to autoconfigure.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.5

**Parameter: Emulated LAN Type**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: Unspecified

Options: Unspecified │ IEEE8023 │ IEEE8025

Function: Specifies the data frame format this client uses when it joins an emulated LAN. Clients that use automatic configuration mode use this parameter in their LE_CONFIGURE_REQUEST frames to specify the LAN type. Clients that use manual configuration mode use this parameter in their LE_JOIN_REQUEST frames to specify the LAN type.

Selecting manual configuration mode requires that you set the Emulated LAN Type to either IEEE8023 or IEEE8025.

Instructions: Accept the default, Unspecified, if you want the client to obtain the LAN type from the LAN emulation configuration server (LECS) when it joins an emulated LAN. Select IEEE8023 if you want the client to join only Ethernet emulated LANs. Select IEEE8025 if you want the client to join only token ring emulated LANs.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.6

**Parameter: Maximum Data Frame Size**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: Unspecified

Options: Unspecified | 1516

Function: Specifies the maximum data frame size (in octets) that this client uses when it joins an emulated LAN. Clients that use automatic configuration mode use this parameter in their LE_CONFIGURE_REQUEST frames. Clients that use manual configuration mode use this parameter in their LE_JOIN_REQUEST frames.

Accept the default, Unspecified, if you want the client to obtain the maximum data frame size when it joins an emulated LAN. Select 1516 if you want to designate the maximum data frame size that this client can

- Send on the multicast send VCC.
- Receive on the multicast forward VCC.
- Send and receive on data direct VCCs.

Selecting manual configuration mode automatically sets the maximum data frame size to 1516.

Instructions: Accept the default, Unspecified, or select 1516.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.7

**Parameter: Emulated LAN Name**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: Default ELAN

Options: Leave blank or enter up to 128 alphanumeric characters

Function: Identifies the name of the emulated LAN that this LE client joins when it joins an emulated LAN. Clients that use automatic configuration mode use this parameter in their LE_CONFIGURE_REQUEST frames. Clients that use manual configuration mode use this parameter in their LE_JOIN_REQUEST frames.

Entering an ELAN name is optional. If you choose not to enter an ELAN name, the LAN emulation configuration server (LECS) assigns the LE client to an ELAN for this domain. However, because some switches do not support a default emulated LAN, Bay Networks recommends that you assign an ELAN name to the LE client.

Instructions: Either leave this parameter blank or enter an ELAN name (up to 128 alphanumeric characters) that identifies the emulated LAN you want this client to join.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.8

**Parameter: Control Timeout**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: 5

Options: 5 to 32767

Function: Specifies the timeout period used for timing out most request/response control frame interactions.

Instructions: Accept the default, 5, or enter a value from 5 to 32767.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.10

**Parameter: Max Unknown Frame Count**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: 1

Options: 1 to 10

Function: Specifies the maximum number of unknown frames an LE client can send within the interval specified with the Max Unknown Frame Time parameter. A frame is considered unknown when the LE client does not recognize the destination MAC address. In this case, the unknown frame goes to the BUS for distribution.

Instructions: Accept the default, 1, or enter a value from 1 to 10.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.11

**Parameter: Max Unknown Frame Time**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: 1

Options: 1 to 60

Function: Specifies the maximum amount of time (in seconds) allowed to send the number of unknown frames specified with the Max Unknown Frame Count parameter.

For example, if you use the defaults for these parameters, a LAN emulation client can one unknown frame within 1 second for any given MAC address without having to initiate the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) to resolve that MAC address.

Instructions: Accept the default, 1, or enter a value from 1 to 60.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.12

**Parameter:** **VCC Timeout Period Enable**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: Enable

Options: Enable │ Disable

Function: Disables or reenables the virtual channel connection (VCC) timeout period. When you enable this parameter, a LAN emulation client can release any unused data direct or multicast send VCCs after the VCC timeout period expires. The ATM drivers support a timeout period of 20 minutes.

Instructions: Accept the default, Enable, if you want this LAN emulation client to release unused data direct or multicast send VCCs after the VCC timeout period expires. Select Disable if you do not want this LAN emulation client to release unused data direct or multicast send VCCs after the timeout period expires.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.13

**Parameter:** **Max Retry Count**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: 1

Options: 1 or 2

Function: Specifies the maximum number of times a LAN emulation client can retry an LE_ARP_REQUEST (following the original request) for a given frame MAC address.

Instructions: Accept the default, 1, or enter 2 as the new value.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.14

**Parameter:** **Aging Time**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: 300

Options: 10 to 300

Function: Specifies the maximum amount of time (in seconds) that a LAN emulation client can maintain an entry in its LAN emulation ARP cache without verifying the relationship of that entry.

Instructions: Accept the default, 300, or enter a value from 10 to 300.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.15

**Parameter: Forward Delay Time**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: 15

Options: 4 to 30

Function: When there are no changes occurring in the network topology, this parameter specifies the maximum amount of time (in seconds) that a LAN emulation client can maintain an entry in its LAN emulation ARP cache without verifying the relationship of that entry.

Instructions: Accept the default, 15, or enter a value from 4 to 30.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.16

**Parameter: Expected LE_ARP Response Time**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: 3

Options: 1 to 30

Function: Specifies the amount of time (in seconds) that the LAN emulation client expects an ARP request and ARP response cycle to take. The LAN emulation client uses this value during retries and verifications.

Instructions: Accept the default, 3, or enter a value from 1 to 30.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.1

**Parameter: Flush Timeout**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: 4

Options: 1 to 4

Function: Specifies the amount of time (in seconds) that the LAN emulation client waits to receive a flush response (after sending a flush request) before it takes recovery action by switching to the BUS.

Instructions: Accept the default, 4, or enter a value from 1 to 4.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.18

**Parameter:** **Path Switching Delay**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: 6

Options: 1 to 8

Function: Specifies the amount of time (in seconds) that the LAN emulation client waits after sending a frame over an existing VCC before it switches to a new VCC (this applies to multicast and data direct VCCs). You can use this parameter to bypass the flush protocol (that is, when you disable the flush Protocol parameter, the data for a specific MAC address automatically begins flowing over a new VC when the path switching delay time elapses).

Instructions: Accept the default, 6, or enter a value from 1 to 8.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.19

**Parameter:** **Emulated LAN Segment ID**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: 0

Options: 0 to 4095

Function: Specifies the ring ID (in decimal) on which this token ring client resides. You need only set this parameter for IEEE 802.5 LANE clients that are:

- Token ring end-stations
- Routing IP or IPX across an SRB token ring network

Instructions: Accept the default, 0, or enter a value from 0 to 4095.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.20

**Parameter: Flush Protocol**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: Enable

Options: Enable │ Disable

Function: Enables or disables the flush protocol on this LE client.

The flush protocol ensures that data destined for a particular MAC address arrives in sequence. Following a flush request, the flush protocol drops cells with this MAC address while waiting for

- The flush response from that MAC address
- The flush timeout to expire for that MAC address

If the client receives a flush response for the MAC address, the cells for this MAC address begin flowing over a new virtual circuit. However, if the flush timeout expires for this MAC address, the cells begin flowing to the BUS.

When disabled, cells containing the same MAC address are dropped while waiting for the Path Switching Delay parameter to time out. After the path switching delay time elapses, the data automatically begins flowing over a new virtual circuit.

Instructions: Accept the default, Enable, if you want the flush protocol to operate on this LAN emulation client. Select Disable if you do not want the flush protocol to operate on this LAN emulation client.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.25

**Parameter: LE Config Server ATM Address**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: None

Options: Any valid LAN emulation configuration server (LECS) ATM address

Function: Specifies the LECS ATM address. Entering an address for this parameter is optional. If you do not enter an address, the LE client uses the well-known LECS ATM address to open a configuration VCC to the configuration service.

Instructions: Leave blank or enter the ATM address of the LECS.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.30

**Parameter:** **LAN Emulation Version 2**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC**

Default: Disable

Options: Enable │ Disable

Function: Enables and disables LAN emulation Version 2.

Instructions: Accept the default, Disable, if this LAN emulation client operates in a standard LAN emulation network. Select Enable if you want this LAN emulation client to operate in an MPOA network.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.1.1.30

## LES Parameter Descriptions

LAN Emulation Server (LES) parameters define LAN emulation servers for LANE clients.

**Parameter:** **Enable**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC** > **LES**

Default: Enable

Options: Enable │ Disable

Function: Enables or disables the chosen LAN emulation server (LES) on this service record.

Instructions: Accept the default, Enable, if you want the LAN emulation client to use this LES/BUS address in the specified order of preference. Select Disable if you do not want the LAN emulation client to consider this LES/BUS address.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.10.1.2

**Parameter:** **LE Server ATM Address Network Prefix**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC** > **LES**

Default: 39000000000000000000000000

Options: *XX*00000000000000000000000000 to *XX*FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF

where XX = 39, 45, or 47

Function: Specifies the network prefix of the ATM address for this LAN emulation server (LES). The network prefix specifies the ATM domain of which this LES is a part.

The *XX* byte must be 39, 45, or 47. This value defines the authority and format identifier (AFI). The AFI byte identifies the group responsible for allocating the prefix and the format the prefix uses. For more information about the AFI byte, see the ATM Forum UNI specification.

Instructions: Accept the default network prefix, or if the LES resides in a different ATM domain, enter the network prefix for that domain.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.10.1.5

**Parameter:** **LE Server ATM Address User Part**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Service Records > **LEC** > **LES**

Default: None

Options: 00000000000000 to FFFFFFFFFFFFFF

Function: Specifies the user part (suffix) of the ATM address for a LAN emulation server (LES) on your network. The user part suffix consists of a 6-byte end-station identifier and a 1-byte selector field.

The user part and the network prefix form a complete ATM address.

Instructions: Enter the ATM address user part of the LES.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.5.20.10.1.5

# ATM Signaling Parameters

ATM signaling parameters define the connection and timer limits the router uses to set up, maintain, and clear a switched connection.

The ATM Signaling Parameters window also provides access to the signaling VC parameters. The signaling VC provides a dedicated VPI (0) and VCI (5) for ATM signaling functions.

For control VC parameter descriptions, see “Signaling and ILMI Control VC Parameters” on A-49.

**Parameter: Enable**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: Enable

Options: Enable │ Disable

Function: Enables or disables ATM signaling on this interface.

When you disable signaling on the interface, the ATM Service Record Parameters window automatically sets the Data Encapsulation Type parameter to LLC/SNAP and the Virtual Connection Type parameter to PVC.

Instructions: Accept the default, Enable, if you want signaling to remain enabled on this interface. Set to Disable if you do not want signaling enabled on this interface.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.2

**Parameter: Protocol Standard**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: UNI_V30

Options: UNI_V30 │ UNI_V31

Function: Specifies how the interface defines Service Specific Connection Oriented Protocol (SSCOP) frames. Version 3.0 and Version 3.1 SSCOP frames are incompatible.

Instructions: You must assign the same protocol standard for both the router interface and the switch. Accept the default, UNI_V30, if the switch uses UNI Version 3.0 to define SSCOP frames. Select UNI_V31 if the switch uses UNI Version 3.1 to define SSCOP frames.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.15

**Parameter: Max Number of SVC Applications**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 20

Options: 1 to 32767

Function: Identifies the maximum number of service access points (SAPs) allowed for this circuit. The number of SAPs corresponds to the number of LAN emulation or IP (RFC 1577) clients allowed for the circuit.

Instructions: Accept the default, 20, or enter a value from 1 to 32767.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.6

**Parameter: Max Point to Point Connections**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 1000

Options: 0 to 32767

Function: Specifies the maximum number of simultaneous point-to-point connections allowed for this circuit.

Instructions: Accept the default, 1000, or enter a value from 0 to 32767.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.7

**Parameter: Max Point to Multipoint Connections**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 40

Options: 0 to 32767

Function: Specifies the maximum number of simultaneous point-to-multipoint connections allowed for this circuit.

Instructions: Accept the default, 40, or enter a value from 0 to 32767.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.8

**Parameter:** **Max Parties in Multipoint Connections**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 1

Options: 0 to 32767

Function: Specifies the maximum number of simultaneous parties in a point-to-multipoint connection allowed for this circuit.

Instructions: Accept the default, 1, or enter a value from 0 to 32767.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.9

**Parameter:** **Min Memory Threshold**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 20%

Options: 10% | 20% | 30% | 40% | 50% | 60% | 70% | 80% | 90% | 100%

Function: Specifies the minimum percentage of buffer memory necessary to enable a new call.

Instructions: Accept the default, 20%, or select another percentage.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.11

**Parameter:** **VPI**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 0

Options: 0 to 255

Function: Specifies the virtual path identifier (VPI) for the signaling VC. The signaling VC is a dedicated VPI/VCI pair reserved for signaling messages.

Instructions: Accept the default value, 0, or enter a value from 0 to 255.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.13

**Caution:** The signaling VC (0/5) and the ILMI VC (0/16) are reserved. These VCs remain in an operational state as long as signaling is enabled on the ATM interface. Because most ATM devices use these VPI/VCI pairs for signaling, Bay Networks recommends that you not change these values.

**Parameter: VCI**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 5

Options: 1 to 65535

Function: Specifies the virtual channel identifier (VCI) for the signaling VC. The signaling VC is a dedicated VPI/VCI pair reserved for signaling messages.

Instructions: Accept the default, 5, or enter a value from 1 to 65535.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.14

**Caution:** The signaling VC (0/5) and the ILMI VC (0/16) are reserved. These VCs remain in an operational state as long as signaling is enabled on the ATM interface. Because most ATM devices use these VPI/VCI pairs for signaling, Bay Networks recommends that you not change these values.

**Parameter: T303**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 4

Options: 1 to 24

Function: Specifies the Setup Sent timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when the circuit initiates a call/connection request by sending a SETUP message over the signaling VC.

The Setup Sent timer stops when the circuit receives a CONNECT message (indicating connection), a CALL PROCEEDING message (indicating that the network received the SETUP message), or a RELEASE COMPLETE message (indicating the rejection of the SETUP message) from the network.

If the circuit does not receive one of these messages within the allotted time, it transmits the SETUP message again. If the circuit still does not receive a response, it clears the connection.

Instructions: Accept the default, 4, or enter a value from 1 to 24.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.25

**Parameter: T308**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 30

Options: 1 to 180

Function: Specifies the Release Sent timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when the circuit sends a RELEASE message to initiate clearing of an SVC. Sending a RELEASE message places the network in the Release Request state.

The Release Sent timer stops when the circuit receives either a RELEASE message (that is, both the circuit and the network sent RELEASE messages at the same time) or a RELEASE COMPLETE message from the network.

If the timer expires before the circuit receives one of these messages, the circuit transmits the RELEASE message again. If the circuit still does not receive a response, the circuit releases the call reference and begins a restart procedure.

Instructions: Accept the default, 30, or enter a value from 1 to 180.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.26

**Parameter: T309**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 10

Options: 1 to 540

Function: Specifies the SAAL Data Link Connect timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when a signaling AAL malfunction occurs.

The SAAL Data Link Connect timer stops when the circuit reestablishes SAAL (that is, when the circuit sends an AAL-ESTABLISH-REQUEST and receives an AAL-ESTABLISH-CONFIRM message).

If the timer expires before the circuit can reestablish SAAL, the circuit clears the connection.

Instructions: Accept the default, 10, or enter a value from 1 to 540.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.27

**Parameter: T310**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 10

Options: 1 to 60

Function: Specifies the Call Proceeding Received timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when the circuit receives a CALL PROCEEDING message from the network.

If the router does not receive a CONNECT or RELEASE message before this timer expires, it clears the connection for that virtual circuit.

Instructions: Accept the default, 10, or enter a value from 1 to 60.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.28

**Parameter: T313**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 4

Options: 1 to 24

Function: Specifies the Connect Sent timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when the circuit sends a CONNECT message to the network.

The Connect Sent timer stops when the circuit receives a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message from the network (indicating the completion of the ATM connection for that interface).

If the timer expires before the circuit receives a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message, the circuit clears the connection.

Instructions: Accept the default, 4, or enter a value from 1 to 24.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.29

**Parameter: T316**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 120

Options: 1 to 720

Function: Specifies the Restart Request Sent on Interface timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when the circuit sends a RESTART message to the network. The circuit uses the RESTART message to return all VCs on the interface to the idle condition.

The Restart Request Sent on Interface timer stops when the circuit receives a RESTART ACKNOWLEDGE message from the network.

If the timer expires before the circuit receives a RESTART ACKNOWLEDGE message, the circuit can transmit as many RESTART messages as specified with the Num Restarts ReXmitted parameter (see the parameter description on A-44). If the circuit still does not receive a response, the circuit enters the null state until the appropriate maintenance action is taken.

Instructions: Accept the default, 120, or enter a value from 1 to 720.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.30

**Parameter: T316c**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 120

Options: 1 to 720

Function: Specifies the Restart Request Sent on Channel timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when the circuit sends a RESTART message to the network. The circuit uses the RESTART message to return this individual VC on the interface to the idle condition.

The Restart Request Sent on Channel timer stops when the circuit receives a RESTART ACKNOWLEDGE message from the network.

If the timer expires before the circuit receives a RESTART ACKNOWLEDGE message, the circuit can transmit as many RESTART messages as specified with the Num Restarts ReXmitted parameter (see the parameter description on A-44). If the circuit still does not receive a response, the circuit enters the null state until the appropriate maintenance action is taken.

Instructions: Accept the default, 120, or enter a value from 1 to 720.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.31

**Parameter: T322**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 4

Options: 1 to 24

Function: Specifies the Status Enquiry Sent timer value (in seconds). This timer begins when the circuit sends a STATUS ENQUIRY message to the network. This message checks the validity of a call by requesting the call state (that is, active, in progress, or null).

The Status Enquiry Sent timer stops when the circuit receives a STATUS message from the network.

If the timer expires before the circuit receives a STATUS message, the circuit can transmit as many STATUS ENQUIRY messages as specified with the Num Stat Enquiries ReXmitted parameter. If the circuit still does not receive a response, the circuit clears the call.

Instructions: Accept the default, 4, or enter a value from 1 to 24.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.32

**Parameter: TDisc**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 4

Options: 1 to 180

Function: Specifies the SAAL Data Link Disconnect timer value (in seconds). This internal timer alerts upper layers that the link is down. The timer begins if the entire link goes down for any reason.

When the link goes down, the SAAL sends a DISCONNECT REQUEST message to the upper-layer application manager. The SAAL sends a disconnect request every time the SAAL Data Link Disconnect timer expires, and continues to send this message until the link becomes operational.

Instructions: Accept the default, 4, or enter a value from 1 to 180.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.33

**Parameter: T398**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 4

Options: 1 to 24

Function: Specifies the Drop Party Sent timer value (in seconds). This timer applies to multipoint connections only and begins when the circuit sends a DROP PARTY message to a party (the receiver of the message) on the network.

The Drop Party Sent timer stops when the circuit receives a DROP PARTY ACKNOWLEDGE message (indicating that the end point used for the party has been released) or a RELEASE message (indicating that the end point used for the party has been released and there are no remaining parties).

Instructions: Accept the default, 4, or enter a value from 1 to 24.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.34

**Parameter: T399**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 14

Options: 1 to 84

Function: Specifies the Add Party Sent timer value (in seconds). This timer applies to multipoint connections only and begins when the circuit sends an ADD PARTY message to a party (the receiver of the message) on the network.

The Add Party Sent timer stops when the circuit receives an ADD PARTY ACKNOWLEDGE message (indicating the connection to the party), an ADD PARTY REJECT message (indicating the inability to add the party), or a RELEASE message (indicating the inability to add the party and the absence of any remaining parties).

If the timer expires before the circuit receives an ADD PARTY ACKNOWLEDGE, ADD PARTY REJECT, or RELEASE message, the circuit clears the party.

Instructions: Accept the default, 14, or enter a value from 1 to 84.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.35

**Parameter: Num Restarts ReXmitted**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling

Default: 3

Options: 1 to 100

Function: Specifies the number of RESTART messages retransmitted before the link is considered down.

Instructions: Accept the default, 3, or enter a value from 1 to 100.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.36

**Parameter: Num Stat Enquiries ReXmitted**

| | |
|---|---|
| Path: | Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling |
| Default: | 3 |
| Options: | 1 to 100 |
| Function: | Specifies the number of STATUS ENQUIRY messages retransmitted before the link is considered down. |
| Instructions: | Accept the default, 3, or enter a value from 1 to 100. |
| MIB Object ID: | 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.37 |

**Parameter: Num Messages/Sec for Call Pacing**

| | |
|---|---|
| Path: | Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling |
| Default: | 2 |
| Options: | 0 to 2147483647 |
| Function: | Specifies the maximum number of signaling messages the interface can transmit per second. |
| Instructions: | Accept the default value, 2, or enter a value from 0 to 2147483647. |
| MIB Object ID: | 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.7.1.40 |

# ATM ILMI Signaling Parameters

ILMI signaling parameters define the SNMP timers and retry limits for registration with the ATM switch. For control VC parameter descriptions, see "Signaling and ILMI Control VC Parameters" on A-49.

**Parameter: Enable**

| | |
|---|---|
| Path: | Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ILMI Signaling |
| Default: | Enable |
| Options: | Enable \| Disable |
| Function: | Enables or disables ILMI on this interface. |
| Instructions: | Accept the default, Enable, if you want ILMI to remain enabled on this interface. Select Disable if you do not want ILMI enabled on this interface. |
| MIB Object ID: | 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.9.1.2 |

**Parameter: ILMI VPI**

| | |
|---|---|
| Path: | Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ILMI Signaling |
| Default: | 0 |
| Options: | 0 to 255 |
| Function: | Specifies the virtual path identifier (VPI) for the ILMI VC. |
| Instructions: | Accept the default, 0, or enter a value from 0 to 255 |
| MIB Object ID: | 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.9.1.8 |

**Caution:** The signaling VC (0/5) and the ILMI VC (0/16) are reserved. These VCs remain in an operational state as long as signaling is enabled on the ATM interface. Because most ATM devices use these VPI/VCI pairs for signaling, Bay Networks recommends that you not change these values.

**Parameter: ILMI VCI**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ILMI Signaling
Default: 16
Options: 1 to 65535
Function: Specifies the virtual channel identifier (VCI) for the ILMI VC.
Instructions: Accept the default, 16, or enter a value from 1 to 65535.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.9.1.9

**Caution:** The signaling VC (0/5) and the ILMI VC (0/16) are reserved. These VCs remain in an operational state as long as signaling is enabled on the ATM interface. Because most ATM devices use these VPI/VCI pairs for signaling, Bay Networks recommends that you not change these values.

**Parameter: ILMI Get Timer**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ILMI Signaling
Default: 3
Options: 1 to 120
Function: Specifies the ILMI Get Request timer value (in seconds). The Get Request timer sets the amount of time allowed to receive a GET_RESPONSE message after sending a GET_REQUEST message.
Instructions: Accept the default, 3, or enter a value from 1 to 120.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.9.1.13

**Parameter: ILMI Get Retry Count**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ILMI Signaling
Default: 3
Options: 1 to 100
Function: Specifies the number of retransmissions of the ILMI GET_REQUEST message before the link is considered down.
Instructions: Accept the default, 3, or enter a value from 1 to 100.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.9.1.14

**Parameter: ILMI Get Next Timer**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ILMI Signaling
Default: 3
Options: 1 to 120
Function: Specifies the ILMI Get Next Request timer value (in seconds). The Get Next Request timer sets the amount of time allowed to receive a GET_NEXT_RESPONSE message after sending a GET_NEXT_REQUEST message.
Instructions: Accept the default, 3, or enter a value from 1 to 120.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.9.1.15

**Parameter: ILMI Get Next Retry Count**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ILMI Signaling
Default: 3
Options: 1 to 100
Function: Specifies the number of retransmissions of the ILMI GET_NEXT_REQUEST message before the link is considered down.
Instructions: Accept the default, 3, or enter a value from 1 to 100.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.9.1.16

**Parameter: ILMI Set Timer**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ILMI Signaling
Default: 3
Options: 1 to 120
Function: Specifies the ILMI Set Request timer value (in seconds). The Set Request timer sets the amount of time allowed to receive a SET_RESPONSE message after sending a SET_REQUEST message.
Instructions: Accept the default, 3, or enter a value from 1 to 120.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.9.1.17

**Parameter:** **ILMI Set Retry Count**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ILMI Signaling

Default: 3

Options: 1 to 100

Function: Specifies the number of retransmissions of the ILMI SET_REQUEST message before the link is considered down.

Instructions: Accept the default, 3, or enter a value from 1 to 100.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.9.1.18

## Signaling and ILMI Control VC Parameters

The parameters for signaling and ILMI control VCs are identical.

**Parameter:** **Xmit Peak Cell Rate (cells/s)**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling > **Sig VC**

or

Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ILMI Signaling > **ILMI VC**

Default: 4716

Options: 128 to 353207 (ATM ARE OC-3 SONET/SDH ILI pairs and Model 5782 ATM routers)
128 to 96000 (ATM ARE DS-3 ILI pairs)
128 to 80000 (ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G.832 framing mode)
128 to 72000 (ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G.751 framing mode)

Function: Specifies the upper traffic limit, in cells/second, that the ATM connection can support. How you set the peak cell rate depends on:

- The optical transmission rate of your ATM device
- The amount of traffic you expect on a particular VC
- The rate you want for each VC

Instructions: After you determine the transmission rate of your ATM device, set the peak cell rate within the specified range.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.8

**Parameter: Xmit Sustainable Cell Rate (cells/s)**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling > **Sig VC**

or

Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ILMI Signaling > **ILMI VC**

Default: 4716

Options: 0, 128 to 353207 (ATM ARE OC-3 SONET/SDH ILI pairs and Model 5782 ATM routers)
0, 128 to 96000 (ATM ARE DS-3 ILI pairs)
0, 128 to 80000 (ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G.832 framing mode)
0, 128 to 72000 (ATM ARE E-3 ILI pairs; G.751 framing mode)

Function: Specifies the upper limit of the ATM connection conforming average rate. The average rate equals the total number of cells transmitted, divided by the duration of the connection.

Using the sustainable cell rate (SCR), you can define the future cell flow of a VC in greater detail than by using only the peak cell rate.

The SCR maps directly to the minimum cell rate (MCR). The MCR defines the minimum amount of guaranteed bandwidth allowed for PVCs and Control VCs on the ATM line.

When setting the SCR, keep the following in mind:

- The SCR maps directly to the MCR.
- The MCR provides guaranteed bandwidth for PVCs and Control VCs while allowing sufficient bandwidth for SVCs to operate.
- To be useful, the SCR must not exceed the PCR.
- If you know the user average rate, set the SCR about 10 percent higher than this value.
- VCs may fail to operate with SCR values lower than 128 cells/s.
- Entering 0 for the SCR turns off this function.
- The E-3 framing mode setting affects the maximum SCR.

Instructions: After you determine the transmission rate of your ATM device, set the sustainable cell rate within the specified range. Enter 0 to turn off this function.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.9

**Parameter:** **Xmit Burst Size (cells)**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling > **Sig VC**

or

Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ILMI Signaling > **ILMI VC**

Default: 40

Options: 1 to 65535

Function: Specifies the maximum number of sequential cells allowed on a VC, at the peak cell rate, before the VC must relinquish bandwidth to other VCs.

When setting the MBS, you should select a value larger than the largest packet your control VC can transmit (that is, the Maximum AAL CPCS Transmit SDU Size). For example, if your VC accepts packets that are less than 2358 bytes long (PVC default), set your MBS value from 45 to 50 cells.

Instructions: Set a value in the specified range.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.10

**Parameter:** **Maximum AAL CPCS Transmit SDU Size**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling > **Sig VC**

or

Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ILMI Signaling > **ILMI VC**

Default: 4608

Options: 1 to 65535

Function: Specifies the maximum AAL CPCS SDU size, in bytes, that this VC supports in the transmit direction.

Instructions: Enter the maximum packet size you intend this VC to transmit. Bay Networks recommends that you accept the default value of 4608 bytes. Most packets fall well within this limit.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.17

**Parameter:** **Maximum AAL CPCS Receive SDU Size**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ATM Signaling > **Sig VC**

or

Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > ILMI Signaling > **ILMI VC**

Default: 4608

Options: 1 to 65535

Function: Specifies the maximum AAL CPCS SDU size, in bytes, that this VC supports in the receive direction.

Instructions: Enter the maximum packet size you intend this VC to receive. Bay Networks recommends that you accept the default value of 4608 bytes. Most packets fall well within this limit.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.5.1.18

# ATM Signaling AAL Parameters

Signaling AAL (SAAL) parameters define the connection and timer settings the router uses to maintain a switched connection. SAAL provides reliable transport of signaling messages within the ATM protocol reference model.

**Parameter: Enable**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Signaling AAL
Default: Enable
Options: Enable | Disable
Function: Enables or disables SAAL on this interface.
Instructions: Accept the default, Enable, if you want SAAL to remain enabled on this interface. Select Disable if you do not want SAAL enabled on this interface.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.8.1.2

**Parameter: Link Connection Arbitration**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Signaling AAL
Default: Active
Options: Active | Passive
Function: Determines whether SAAL initiates link connections or waits for connections.
Instructions: Accept the default, Active, if you want this interface to initiate connections. Select Passive if you do not want this interface to initiate connections.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.8.1.8

**Parameter: Poll Timer**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Signaling AAL

Default: 7

Options: 1 to 120

Function: Specifies the Service Specific Connection Oriented Protocol (SSCOP) poll timer value (in tenths of a second). This value sets the allowable time between poll protocol data unit (PDU) transmissions.

The poll timer ensures that the receiver continues to return a solicited status (STAT) PDU to the sender on a regular basis. The timely receipt of STAT PDUs restarts the poll timer and allows for more efficient transmission error recovery.

Instructions: Accept the default, 7, or enter a value from 1 to 120.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.8.1.9

**Parameter: Keep Alive Timer**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Signaling AAL

Default: 20

Options: 1 to 120

Function: Specifies the SSCOP keep alive timer value (in tenths of a second). This value sets the allowable time between POLL PDU transmissions if there are no pending sequence data (SD) PDUs.

The keep alive timer is generally greater than the poll timer and greater than the length of one round-trip delay.

Instructions: Accept the default, 20, or enter a value from 1 to 120.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.8.1.10

**Parameter:** **No Response Timer**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Signaling AAL

Default: 70

Options: 1 to 120

Function: Specifies the SSCOP no response timer value (in tenths of a second). This value sets the allowable time between the receipt of STAT PDUs.

So as not to interrupt the flow of data, SSCOP does not require a reply to every POLL PDU. This can cause problems in detecting a failed connection. To alleviate this problem, the no response timer runs parallel to the poll timer. If both the no response timer and the poll timer expire, SSCOP clears the connection.

The no response timer value must equal at least the sum of the keep alive timer plus the length of one round-trip delay.

Instructions: Accept the default, 70, or enter a value from 1 to 120.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.8.1.11

**Parameter:** **Connection Control Timer**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Signaling AAL

Default: 10

Options: 1 to 120

Function: Specifies the SSCOP connection control timer value (in tenths of a second). This value sets the allowable time between the transmission of begin (BGN), END, resynchronization (RS), and error recovery (ER) PDUs, so long as the sender has not received an acknowledgment to any of these PDUs.

The CC timer must equal at least the length of one round-trip delay.

Instructions: Accept the default, 10, or enter a value from 1 to 120.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.8.1.12

**Parameter: Max Connection Control**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Signaling AAL

Default: 4

Options: 1 to 20

Function: Specifies the SSCOP maximum connection control value. This value sets the maximum number of times the sender can transmit a BGN, END, RS, or ER PDU.

Instructions: Accept the default, 4, or enter a value from 1 to 20.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.8.1.13

**Parameter: Max PD Before Poll**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Signaling AAL

Default: 25

Options: 1 to 120

Function: Specifies the SSCOP maximum poll data (PD) value. This value sets the maximum value of the poll data state variable before transmitting a POLL PDU. The poll data state variable increments upon transmission of a sequenced data (SD) PDU and resets to 0 upon transmission of a POLL PDU.

Instructions: Accept the default, 25, or enter a value from 1 to 120.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.8.1.14

**Parameter: Max STAT PDU Elements**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > ATM > Signaling AAL

Default: 67

Options: Odd integers from 3 to 119

Function: Specifies the SSCOP maximum STAT PDU value. This value sets the maximum number of list elements allowed in a STAT PDU.

The sending device uses the value of this parameter for segmentation purposes. When the number of list elements exceeds this value, the STAT message segments. As a general rule, the default value, 67, causes the STAT PDU to fill six ATM cells using AAL 5.

Instructions: Accept the default, 67, or enter an odd integer from 3 to 119.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.4.23.1.8.1.15

# MPOA Parameters

This section describes the MPOA parameters for configuring an ATM MPOA server (MPS).

**Parameter: Enable/Disable**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes**

Default: Enable

Options: Enable │ Disable

Function: Enables or disables the MPOA service record on this interface.

Instructions: Accept the default, Enable, if you want MPOA service record to remain enabled on this interface. Select Disable if you do not want MPOA service record enabled on this interface.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.2

**Parameter: MPS Address Generating Mode**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes**

Default: Automatic

Options: Automatic │ Manual

Function: Specifies whether the MPS uses address information it receives from the well-known LECS (automatic mode) or uses address information that you specify (manual mode).

Instructions: Accept the default, Automatic, if you want the server to use address information it receives from the well-known LECS. Select Manual if you want the server to use the address information that you specify.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter: Ctrl ATM Addr Network Prefix (Optional)**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes**

Default: None

Options: *XX*00000000000000000000000 to *XX*FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF

where XX = 39, 45, or 47

Function: Specifies the network prefix of the ATM address for this MPOA service record. The network prefix specifies the ATM domain of which any MPOA servers will be a member.The MPS uses the MPOA service record address information as a base when creating a new MPS.

The *XX* byte must be 39, 45, or 47. This value defines the authority and format identifier (AFI). The AFI byte identifies the group responsible for allocating the prefix and the format the prefix uses. For more information about the AFI byte, see the ATM Forum UNI specification.

The router configures this value for you in automatic mode. You have the option of configuring this value in manual mode.

Instructions: Enter a network prefix (manual mode only).

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter: Ctrl ATM Address User Part**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes**

Default: None

Options: 00000000000000 to FFFFFFFFFFFFFF

Function: Specifies the user part (suffix) of the ATM address for the MPOA service record. The user part suffix consists of a 6-byte end-station identifier and a 1-byte selector field. The router uses the MPOA service record address information as a base when creating a new MPS.

The router configures this value for you in automatic mode. You must configure this value in manual mode.

Instructions: Enter an ATM address user part (manual mode only).

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter: Enable/Disable**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > MPS**

Default: Enable

Options: Enable │ Disable

Function: Enables or disables the selected MPS.

Instructions: Accept the default, Enable, if you want the MPS to remain enabled on this interface. Select Disable if you do not want MPS enabled on this interface.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter: MPS Config Mode**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > MPS**

Default: Automatic

Options: Automatic │ Manual

Function: Indicates whether the MPS configures automatically (that is, uses timer information from the LECS) or manually (that is, uses timer information from the MPS List window).

Instructions: Accept the default, Automatic, if you want the server to configure automatically. Select Manual if you do not want the server to autoconfigure.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter:** **LECS ATM Address Network Prefix**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > Add**

Default: None

Options: *XX*00000000000000000000000 to *XX*FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF

where XX = 39, 45, or 47

Function: Specifies the network prefix of the ATM address for the LECS that you want the MPOA server to use. The network prefix specifies the ATM domain of which this MPOA server is a part.

The *XX* byte must be 39, 45, or 47. This value defines the authority and format identifier (AFI). The AFI byte identifies the group responsible for allocating the prefix and the format the prefix uses. For more information about the AFI byte, see the ATM Forum UNI specification.

Instructions: Enter the network prefix for the LECS you want the MPS to use.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter:** **LECS ATM Address User Part**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > Add**

Default: None

Options: 00000000000000 to FFFFFFFFFFFFFF

Function: Specifies the user part (suffix) of the LECS. The user part suffix consists of a 6-byte end-station identifier and a 1-byte selector field.

The user part and the network prefix form a complete ATM address.

Instructions: Enter the ATM address user part of the LECS that you want the MPS to use.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter:** **MPS Ctrl ATM Address Generating Mode**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > MPS**

Default: Automatic

Options: Automatic │ Manual

Function: Display only. You can only configure this parameter at the service record level.

Instructions: None

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter:** **Ctrl ATM Address Selector Byte**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > MPS**

Default: None

Options: 00 to FF

Function: Specifies a 1-byte selector field for the MPS. You need only configure this parameter when the control ATM address generate mode is manual.

The MPS uses the end-station identifier of the service record control ATM address user part. However, each MPS must have a unique selector field value.

Instructions: Enter the ATM address user part of the MPOA service record.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter:** **Ctrl ATM Address Network Prefix (Optional)**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > MPS**

Default: None

Options: *XX*00000000000000000000000 to *XX*FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF

where XX = 39, 45, or 47

Function: Display only. You can only configure this parameter at the service record level.

Instructions: None

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter:** **Ctrl ATM Address User Part**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > MPS**

Default: None

Options: 00000000000000 to FFFFFFFFFFFFFF

Function: Display only. You can only configure this parameter at the service record level.

Instructions: None

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter: Keep Alive Time**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > MPS**
Default: 10
Options: 1 to 300
Function: Specifies how often (in seconds) the MPS must transmit MPOA KEEP_ALIVE packets.
Instructions: Accept the default, 10, or enter a value from 1 to 300.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter: Keep Alive Life Time**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > MPS**
Default: 35
Options: 3 to 1000
Function: Specifies the length of time (in seconds) that an MPS can consider a KEEP_ALIVE packet as valid.
Instructions: Accept the default, 35, or enter a value from 3 to 1000.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter: Initial Retry Time**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > MPS**
Default: 5
Options: 1 to 300
Function: Specifies the initial retry time (in seconds) used by the MPOA retry mechanism.
Instructions: Accept the default, 5, or enter a value from 1 to 300.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter:** **Maximum Retry Time**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > MPS**

Default: 5

Options: 1 to 300

Function: Specifies the maximum retry time (in seconds) used by the MPOA retry mechanism.

Instructions: Accept the default, 5, or enter a value from 1 to 300.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter:** **Give Up Time**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > MPS**

Default: 40

Options: 5 to 300

Function: Specifies the maximum amount of time the MPS must wait before giving up on a pending resolution request.

Instructions: Accept the default, 40, or enter a value from 5 to 300.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter:** **Default Holding Time**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > MPS**

Default: 20

Options: 1 to 120

Function: Specifies the time (in minutes) used in NHRP resolution replies.

Instructions: Accept the default, 20, or enter a value from 1 to 120.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter: Initial Cache Size**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > MPS**

Default: 100

Options: 50 to 500

Function: Specifies the maximum amount of cache information the MPS can keep upon initialization.

Instructions: Accept the default, 100, or enter a value from 50 to 500.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

**Parameter: Maximum Cache Size**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **MPOA Server Attributes > MPS**

Default: 500

Options: 50 to 500

Function: Specifies the maximum amount of cache information that the MPS can store at any time.

Instructions: Accept the default, 500, or enter a value from 50 to 500.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.9.10.1.1.?

## ATM Router Redundancy Configuration Parameter

This section describes the ATM Monitoring Timer parameter for implementing ATM router redundancy.

**Parameter: ATM Monitoring Timer**

Path: Configuration Manager > **ATM1** > **Configure ATM Router Redundancy**

Default: 3000

Options: 1 to 65535

Function: Specifies the amount of time (in milliseconds) that the secondary router waits before beginning the process of becoming the primary router. By default, if the router experiences a loss of signal, it waits 3000 milliseconds for the signal to return. If the signal does not return within that time, the secondary router begins the process of becoming the primary router.

Instructions: Accept the default, 3000, or enter another value.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.17.1.34

## NHRP Parameters

After NHRP configuration, you access most NHRP configuration parameters through the NHRP NetEntry List window. This section describes the NHRP parameters required for ATM MPOA.

**Parameter: NHRP Request Path**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: Routed

Options: None

Function: Specifies the method the NHRP client uses to find the next-hop NHRP server.

Instructions: Retain the default value. Static NHRP configuration is not supported in the current BayRS release.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.4

**Parameter: Client Enable**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: Enable

Options: Enable | Disable

Function: Enables or disables the NHRP client entity on this ATM interface.

Instructions: Select Disable to disable the NHRP client entity. Accept the default, Enable, to enable the NHRP client entity.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.5

**Parameter: Client Reg Interval**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: 25 (seconds)

Options: 1 to 65535 (seconds)

Function: Specifies the registration interval, in seconds, for the NHRP client entity. The registration interval determines how often the NHRP client generates NHRP registration requests to refresh and update its next hop cache.

Instructions: In most configurations, accept the default value. If using other than default values, ensure that this value is smaller than the value of the Client Hold Time parameter.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.6

**Parameter: Client Hold Time**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: 30 (seconds)

Options: 1 to 200 (seconds)

Function: Specifies the length of time, in seconds, during which client information is valid.

Instructions: In most configurations, accept the default value. To ensure that you always have recent client information, specify a low value. Such a low value, however, will cause additional network traffic in that more frequent NHRP registration requests result. If you specify a higher value, network traffic will decrease at the expense of less current cache information. If using other than default values, ensure that this value is greater than the value of the Client Reg Interval parameter.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.7

**Parameter: Client Request Timeout**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: 3 (seconds)

Options: 1 to 100 (seconds)

Function: Specifies the maximum amount of time that the NHRP client waits to receive a reply from an NHRP server.

Instructions: In most configurations, accept the default value. If using other than the default value, specify a value large enough to account for propagation delays between the NHRP client and remote NHRP servers, as well as any other typical processing delays.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.8

**Parameter: Client Request Retry**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: 3

Options: 1 to 20

Function: Specifies the number of times the NHRP client generates NHRP registration requests. If an NHRP registration response is not received after Client Request Retry attempts, the NHRP client returns an error indication to the local requesting entity (that is, MPS).

Instructions: In most configurations, accept the default value. If using other than the default value, keep in mind that higher values may degrade application responsiveness.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.9

**Parameter: Client Max Pending Request Entries**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: 100

Options: 1 to 100

Function: Specifies the maximum number of pending requests that the NHRP client will accept from the local requesting entity (that is MPS).

Instructions: In most configurations, accept the default value. Ensure that you have sufficient memory space to accommodate the number of pending requests that you specify.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.10

**Parameter: Server Enable**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: Enable

Options: Enable | Disable

Function: Enables or disables the NHRP server entity on this ATM interface.

Instructions: In virtually all configurations, accept the default value. Select Disable to disable the NHRP server entity. Accept the default, Enable, to enable the NHRP server entity.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.11

**Parameter:** **Server Forward Enable**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: Disable

Options: Enable | Disable

Function: Enables or disables NHRP server request forwarding to other NHRP servers if the requested address resolution is not cached locally.

Instructions: In virtually all configurations, accept the default value. Select Disable to disable the NHRP request forwarding. Accept the default, Enable, to enable NHRP request forwarding.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.12

**Parameter:** **Server Max Next Hop Entries**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: 5

Options: 1 to 20

Function: Specifies the maximum number of next-hop entries that the server will keep. If the NHRP resolution reply message has more entries, the last entries will be discarded.

Instructions: In most configurations, accept the default value. Setting a higher value mad adversely impact performance.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.13

**Parameter:** **Server Max Pending Request Entries**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: 100

Options: 1 to 100

Function: Specifies the maximum number of pending requests that the router will queue.

Instructions: In most configurations, accept the default value. Ensure that you have sufficient memory space to accommodate the number of pending requests that you specify.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.14

**Parameter: DNS Proxy Port**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: 500

Options: 1 to 32550

Function: Specifies the DNS proxy port for QoS translation queries.

Instructions: Accept the default value or, if the proxy port resides on a different proxy server, specify that port number.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.17

**Parameter: Override NBMA Address**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: Disable

Options: Enable | Disable

Function: Specifies whether the router overrides source NBMA (ATM) addresses in client registration messages with the NBMA address associated with the source protocol address.

Instructions: In most configurations, accept the default value. Select Enable to force the router to override the source NBMA address associated with the source protocol address. Otherwise, accept the default value, Disable, to cause the router to use the source NBMA address.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.18

**Parameter: Bogus NBMA Address**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: None

Options: An alphanumeric string up to 20 characters in length

Function: Specifies the value the router compares against the source NBMA (ATM) address to determine whether the source NBMA address is valid. If the NBMA address is not valid, the router maps the source protocol address to the corresponding NBMA address using DNS.

Instructions: In most configurations, accept the default value. If using other than the default, enter an alphanumeric string that represents the NBMA address associated with the source protocol address.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.19

**Parameter: Max Next Hop Cache Size**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: 16

Options: 16 to 1024

Function: Specifies the maximum size of the next-hop cache.

Instructions: In most configurations, accept the default value. Specifying a higher value uses more buffer space, resulting in less memory for other system requirements.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.20

**Parameter: Max QOS Cache Size**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: 16

Options: 16 to 1024

Function: Specifies the maximum number of socket pair to filter and flow specification mapping entries to be held in the QOS cache.

Instructions: In most configurations, accept the default value. Specifying a higher value uses more buffer space, resulting in less memory for other system requirements.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.21

**Parameter: Max Addr Translation Cache Size**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: 16

Options: 16 to 1024

Function: Specifies the maximum number of IP to NBMA (ATM) address mapping entries to be cached in the address translation cache.

Instructions: In most configurations, accept the default value. Specifying a higher value uses more buffer space, resulting in less memory for other system requirements.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.22

**Parameter: Server Load Balancing**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: Disable

Options: Enable | Disable

Function: Enables or disables round-robin cycling of next-hop entries in the next-hop cache for a load balancing effect among client applications that use the data.

Instructions: In most configurations, accept the default value. Select Enable to implement round-robin cycling of next-hop entries. Otherwise, accept the default value, Disable, to disable round-robin cycling.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.23

**Parameter: Server Negative Caching**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable

Default: enable

Options: Enable | Disable

Function: Enables or disables negative caching of DNS records. Negative caching refers to the capability of the NHRP server to remember that certain DNS records could not be found, and thus avoid continuously querying the DNS server for unavailable data.

Instructions: In most configurations, accept the default value. Select the default, Enable, to enable negative caching. Otherwise, use Disable to disable negative caching.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.24

| | |
|---|---|
| **Parameter:** | **Server Negative TTL** |
| Path: | Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > NhrpNetTable |
| Default: | 10 (seconds) |
| Options: | 1 to 65535 (seconds) |
| Function: | Specifies the length of time, in seconds, that the NHRP server will remember that a particular DNS record does not exist before it queries the DNS server again. |
| Instructions: | In most configurations, accept the default value. Otherwise, enter a value up to 65535 seconds. |
| MIB Object ID: | 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.1.1.25 |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Parameter:** | **Enable** |
| Path: | Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > NHRP > Interfaces |
| Default: | Enable |
| Options: | Enable \| Disable |
| Function: | Enables or disables NHRP on an ATM interface. |
| Instructions: | Accept the default value, Enable, to enable NHRP on the ATM interface. Select Disable to disable NHRP on the interface. |
| MIB Object ID: | 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.23.2.1.2 |

**Note:** The Enable parameter is accessed through the NHRP Interface List window.

# ATMARP Configuration Parameters

This section describes ATM-specific IP parameters for implementing classical IP over ATM. For additional information about ATMARP, see *Configuring IP Services*.

**Parameter: ATM ARP Mode**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > Interfaces
Default: Client
Options: Client | Server
Function: Specifies whether ATMARP is running as a client or server on this interface.
Instructions: You must configure one ATMARP server for each LIS you define.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.2.1.4.1.112

**Parameter: ARP Server ATM Address Network Prefix**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > Interfaces
Default: None
Options: *XX*00000000000000000000000 to *XX*FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF

where *XX* = 39, 45, or 47

Function: Specifies the ATM address network prefix of the ATMARP server on your network. The network prefix and the user part form a complete ATM address.

The *XX* byte must contain 39, 45, or 47. These values define the authority and format identifier (AFI). The AFI byte identifies the group responsible for allocating the prefix and the format the prefix uses. For more information about the AFI byte, see the ATM Forum UNI specification.

Instructions: Enter the ATM address network prefix of the ATMARP server on your network.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.2.1.4.1.113

| | |
|---|---|
| **Parameter:** | **ARP Server ATM Address User Part** |
| Path: | Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > Interfaces |
| Default: | None |
| Options: | 00000000000000 to FEFFFFFFFFFFFF |
| Function: | Specifies the user part (suffix) of the ATM address for the ATMARP server on your network. The user part suffix consists of a 6-byte end-station identifier and a 1-byte selector field. The user part and the network prefix form a complete ATM address. |
| Instructions: | Enter the ATM address user part of the ATMARP server for your network. |
| MIB Object ID: | 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.2.1.4.1.113 |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Parameter:** | **Registration Refresh Interval** |
| Path: | Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > Interfaces |
| Default: | 900 seconds for a client<br>1200 seconds for a server |
| Options: | Any interval (in seconds) |
| Function: | For a client, this parameter specifies the interval between registration refreshes. For a server, this parameter specifies the duration for which the registration is valid. |
| Instructions: | Determine whether ATMARP is running as a client or server on this interface and enter an appropriate value. |
| MIB Object ID: | 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.2.1.4.1.115 |

# Adjacent Host Parameters

This section describes ATM IP parameters for creating adjacent hosts in a classical IP over ATM environment. For additional information about adjacent hosts, see *Configuring IP Services*.

**Parameter: Enable**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > Adjacent Hosts
Default: Enable
Options: Enable │ Disable
Function: Specifies the state (active or inactive) of the adjacent host in the IP routing table.
Instructions: Select Disable to make the adjacent host record inactive in the IP routing table; the IP router will not consider this adjacent host.

Select Enable to make the adjacent host record active again in the IP routing table.

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.2.1.6.1.2

**Parameter: IP Adjacent Host Address**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > Adjacent Hosts
Default: None
Options: Any valid IP address
Function: Specifies the IP address of the device that you want to configure as an adjacent host.
Instructions: Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal notation.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.2.1.6.1.3

**Parameter: Next Hop Interface Addr**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > Adjacent Hosts
Default: 0.0.0.0
Options: Any valid IP address
Function: Specifies the IP address of the router's network interface to the adjacent host.
Instructions: Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal notation.
MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.2.1.6.1.4

**Parameter: MAC Address**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > Adjacent Hosts

Default: None

Options: Depend on the data link you selected

Function: Specifies the MAC address of the adjacent host. This value can be any of the following:

- A 48-bit physical address
- A 64-bit SMDS address
- An ATM VPI/VCI pair (for ATM PVCs)
- The ATM address of the ATM interface (for ATM SVCs)

Instructions: Enter the MAC address as a 12-digit hexadecimal number (canonical format), a 32-digit hexadecimal number (SMDS), a VPI/VCI pair *(*for example, 0/32), or a 40-digit ATM address (for example, 39000000000000000000000000000A20037B801).

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.2.1.6.1.6

**Parameter: Host Encapsulation**

Path: Configuration Manager > Protocols > IP > Adjacent Hosts

Default: Ethernet

Options: Ethernet │ SNAP │ PDN │ DDN │ SNAPIP │ NULL

Function: Specifies the adjacent host's encapsulation method.

Instructions: Select Ethernet or SNAP if you are defining a point-to-point network interface, or if the adjacent host resides on an Ethernet. For an X.25 interface, select Public Data Network (PDN) or Defense Data Network (DDN). For an adjacent host on an ATM logical IP subnet, select SNAP. (SNAPIP and NULL also specify host encapsulation methods for ATM networks.)

MIB Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.18.3.5.3.2.1.6.1.7

# Appendix B
# Monitoring ATM Using the BCC show Command

This appendix describes how to use the BCC **show** command to obtain ATM, LANE, and Classical IP statistical data from the management information base (MIB). The type and amount of data displayed depends on the specific ATM settings you want to view.

This appendix includes descriptions of the following **show** commands:


| Command | Page |
|---|---|
| show atm interfaces | B-2 |
| show atm line | B-3 |
| show atm services | B-6 |
| show atm stats vcs | B-7 |
| show atm vcs | B-8 |
| show classical-ip configuration | B-9 |
| show classical-ip interface | B-9 |
| show classical-ip stats | B-10 |
| show classical-ip table | B-10 |
| show lane clients | B-11 |
| show lane configuration | B-12 |
| show lane data_vcs | B-12 |
| show lane le_arp | B-13 |
| show lane le_rd_arp | B-14 |
| show lane mac | B-15 |
| show lane servers | B-16 |
| show lane stats | B-17 |

# show atm interfaces

The **show atm interfaces** command displays the ATM interface table. This table contains information about all ATM interfaces on the router or specific information based on the filters you use.

This command allows for the following command filters (flags) and filter arguments:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-slot** *<slot>*\|[/*<connector>* | Displays information about the specified slot or slot/connector pair only. |
| **-enabled** | Displays information for only those interfaces enabled on the router or on the specified slot or slot/connector pair. |
| **-disabled** | Displays information for only those interfaces disabled on the router or on the specified slot or slot/connector pair. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Slot | Slot number on which the interface resides. |
| Conn | Connector number of the interface. |
| Circuit | Circuit name assigned to the interface. |
| State | State of the ATM line: Up, Down, Init (initializing), Disabled, or Absent. |
| VPCs | Maximum number of virtual path connections supported by the ATM interface. |
| VCCs | Maximum number of virtual channel connections supported by the ATM interface. |
| Addr Type | Type of ATM address configured for use by the ATM interface: Private, NSAP E.164, Native E.164, Other, Null, or NotDefined. |
| Signaling | Whether signaling is enabled or disabled on the ATM interface. |
| Sig Version | The signaling standard configured for the ATM interface: UNI3.0 or UNI3.1. |

# show atm line

The **show atm line** command displays information about the ATM Adaptation Layer Controller (ALC) link module service.

The **show atm line** command supports the following subcommand options:

| | |
|---|---|
| errors | phy errors |
| phy config | stats |

In addition, you can specify any of the following filters (flags) with the above subcommand options:

**-slot** *<slot>*|[/*<connector>*] Displays ATM line information for the specified slot or slot/connector pair only.

**-enabled** Displays ATM line information for enabled ATM lines only.

**-disabled** Displays ATM line information for disabled ATM lines only.

**-sample** Displays a snapshot of ATM line information taken at 10-second intervals.

## **errors** [**-enabled** | **-disabled**] [**-slot** *<slot>* | **-slot** *<slot>/<connector>*] [**-sample**]

Displays the ATM module physical interface errors table for the ATM routine engine (ARE).

The output includes the following line receive error statistics:

| | |
|---|---|
| Slot | Slot number on which the ATM physical interface resides. |
| Conn | Connector number of the physical interface. |
| Circuit | Circuit name assigned to the interface. |
| Invalid Headers | Number of received cells dropped because of incorrect header format. |
| Over Sized SPDUs | Number of packets dropped because their size was greater than the MTU specified for the interface. |
| Crc Errors | Cyclical redundancy check errors. |
| Crc10 Errors | Number of OAM cells dropped because they had an invalid CRC-10. |
| Rx Lack of Rsrcs | Number of packets dropped because no host buffers were available to hold the incoming data. |

## **phy config** [**-enabled** | **-disabled**] [**-slot** *<slot>* | **-slot** *<slot>/<connector>*] [**-sample**]

Displays the ATM module physical interface table for the ATM routine engine (ARE).

The output includes the following physical interface statistics:

| | |
|---|---|
| Slot | Slot number on which the ATM physical interface resides. |
| Conn | Connector number of the physical interface. |
| Circuit | Circuit name assigned to the interface. |
| Phy State | Physical state of the ATM line (Up or Down). |
| Speed (Mbps) | Estimate of the interface's current bandwidth: 155,520,000 Mb/s, 140,000,000 Mb/s, 100,000,000 Mb/s, 44,736,000 Mb/s, or 34,368,000 Mb/s. |
| Type | Interface type: OC-3 MM (multimode), OC-3 SM (single mode), DS-3, or E-3. |
| Framing Mode | Transceiver mode: SDH, SONET, CBIT, M23, G751, or G832. |

## **phy errors** [**-enabled** | **-disabled**] [**-slot** *<slot>* | **-slot** *<slot>/<connector>*] [**-sample**]

Displays the ATM module physical interface errors table for the ATM routine engine (ARE).

The output includes the following physical interface error statistics:

| | |
|---|---|
| Slot | Slot number on which the ATM physical interface resides. |
| Conn | Connector number of the physical interface. |
| Circuit | Circuit name assigned to the interface. |
| Tc. Alarm State | State of the driver: Up, Down, Init (initializing), Download (downloading), Config (configuring), or Not Present. Note that this parameter does not represent the state of the physical interface. |
| HEC Detected | Number of uncorrectable header error check (HEC) errors detected. |
| HEC Corrected | Number of correctable HEC errors detected. |
| Out of Cell Delineation | Number of times an out-of-cell delineation occurs. An out-of-cell delineation occurs when 7 consecutive ATM cells have HEC errors. |

## **stats** [**-enabled** | **-disabled**] [**-slot** *<slot>* | **-slot** *<slot>/<connector>*] [**-sample**]

Displays the ATM module I/O statistics table for the ATM routine engine (ARE).

The output includes the following module I/O statistics:

| | |
|---|---|
| Slot | Slot number on which the ATM physical interface resides. |
| Conn | Connector number of the physcial interface. |
| Circuit | Circuit name assigned to the interface. |
| Received Packets | Number of packets received at the transciever receive interface that have not been discarded. |
| Transmitted Packets | Number of packets transmitted at the transceiver transmit interface. |
| Invalid Headers | Number of invalid headers detected by the transceiver interface. |
| Rx CRC Errors | Number of receive CRC errors detected by the transceiver interface. |
| Total Errors | Total number of errors detected by the transceiver interface. |

# show atm services

The **show atm services** command displays all ATM service record instances or a subset of service record instances, along with the AAL data encapsulation type, state, VC type, and ATM address (a combination of network prefix and user part).

This command allows for the following command filters (flags) and filter arguments:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-slot** *<slot>*\|[/*<connector>*] | Displays information about the specified slot or slot/connector pair only. |
| **-service** *<servicename>* | Displays information about the specified service only. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Service | Service name associated with this service record. |
| Encaps | Encapsulation type of this VC: LAN Emulation, LLC/SNAP, NLPID, or NULL. |
| State | State of the ATM line: Up, Down, Init (initializing), Reject, or Absent. |
| Type | Type of virtual circuit: PVC or SVC |
| ATM Address | ATM address of this service record. This parameter applies only to SVC service records. |

# show atm stats vcs

The **show atm stats vcs** command displays the ATM interface VC statistics for the ATM routing engine (ARE). This table contains statistical information for all of the ATM VCs on the router or specific information based on the filters you use.

This command allows for the following command filters (flags) and filter arguments:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-slot** *<slot>*\|[/*<connector>*] | Displays statistical information about the specified slot or slot/connector pair only. |
| **-service** *<servicename>* | Displays statistical information about the specified service only. |
| **-vpi** | Displays statistical information for the specifed virtual path identifier (VPI) only. |
| **-vci** | Displays statistical information for the specifed virtual channel identifier (VCI) only. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Service | Name of the service record containing the virtual channel (VC). |
| VPI | Virtual path identifier (VPI) of the VC. |
| VCI | Virtual channel identifier (VCI) of the VC. |
| Cells Tx | Number of assigned ATM layer cells transmitted at the transceiver transmit interface (T-count). |
| Cells Rx | Number of ATM layer cells received at the transceiver receive interface that were not discarded (R-count). |
| Packets TX | Number of packets transmitted at the transceiver transmit interface. |
| Packets Rx | Number of packets received at the transceiver receive interface that were not discarded. |

# show atm vcs

The **show atm vcs** command displays the ATM interface VCL table. This table contains information about all ATM virtual channel links on the router or specific information based on the filters you use.

This command allows for the following command filters (flags) and filter arguments:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-slot** *<slot>*\|[/*<connector>*] | Displays VC information about the specified slot or slot/connector pair only. |
| **-service** *<servicename>* | Displays VC information about the specified service only. |
| **-vpi** | Displays VC information for the specifed virtual path identifier (VPI) only. |
| **-vci** | Displays VC information for the specifed virtual channel identifier (VCI) only. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Service | Name of the service record containing the virtual channel (VC). |
| VPI | Virtual path identifier (VPI) of the VC. |
| VCI | Virtual channel identifier (VCI) of the VC. |
| Type | Type of VC: SVC or PVC. |
| State | State of the ATM line: Up, Down, Init (initializing), Disabled, or Absent. |
| Hybrid/Bridged VCs? | Whether this is a hybrid/bridged VC. Yes means the VC operates as a hybrid access mode VC; No means the VC works in group access mode only. |
| AAL | ATM Adaptation Layer type of this VC: AAL5. |
| Encaps | Encapsulation type of this VC: LLC/SNAP, NULL, LANE8023, LANE8025, NLPID, Unknown, or OTHER. |
| Xmt PCR | Transmit peak cell rate (PCR) for this VC (in cells/s). |
| Xmt SCR | Transmit sustainable cell rate (SCR) for this VC (in cells/s). |

# show classical-ip configuration

The **show classical-ip configuration** command displays information for all classical IP interfaces on the ATM router or for one specific IP address. This command allows for the following command filter (flag) and filter argument:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-ipaddr** *<ip address>* | Displays statistical information about the specified IP address only. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Interface | The IP address of the classical IP interface. |
| Mode | The mode of the cassical IP interface (client or server) |
| Server Address (if client) | The ATM address of the server with which the classical IP client communicates. |

# show classical-ip interface

The **show classical-ip interface** command displays information for all Classical IP interfaces on the ATM router or for one specific IP address. This command allows for the following command filter (flag) and filter argument:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-ipaddr** *<ip address>* | Displays statistical information about the specified IP address only. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Interface | IP address of the classical IP interface. |
| Address | ATM address of the server with which the classical IP client communicates. |
| Server Conn. State | The state of the connection to the ATMARP server. |

# show classical-ip stats

The **show classical-ip stats** command displays statistics for all classical IP interfaces on the ATM router or for one specific IP address. This command allows for the following command filter (flag) and filter argument:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-ipaddr** *<ip address>* | Displays statistical information about the specified IP address only. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Interface | IP address of the classical IP interface. |
| Open SVCs | Number of open SVCs. |
| Calls Attempted | Number of calls ATMARP has attempted. |
| Calls Succeeded | Number of originated calls that have completed successfully. |
| Failed May Retry | Number of attempted calls that failed but were retried. |
| Failed No Retry | Number of attempted calls that failed but were not retried. |
| Calls Accepted | Number of received calls that were accepted. |

# show classical-ip table

The **show classical-ip table** command displays information for each classical IP interface. This command allows for the following command filter (flag) and filter argument:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-ipaddr** *<ip address>* | Displays statistical information about the specified IP address only. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| IP Address | IP address of the classical IP interface. |
| Life | The interval between registration refreshes; the duration a registration is considered valid. |
| ATM Address | ATM address associated with the classical IP client. |
| Vpi.Vci | VPI/VCI pair associated with the classical IP client. |

# show lane clients

The **show lane clients** command displays the ATM LAN emulation client running config info table. This command allows for the following command filter (flag) and filter argument:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-service** *<servicename>* | Displays statistical information about the specified service only. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Slot | Slot number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Conn | Physical port number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Service | Name of the service record containing the client. |
| LecID | LEC ID that the LE server (LES) assigns during the join state. |
| State | State for the LEC: INITIAL, LECSCONNECT, CONFIGURE, JOIN, INITIAL_REG, BUSCONNECT, or OPERATIONAL. |
| Fail Code | Status code from the last failed configure or join response. |
| Cfg Src | Indicates whether this LEC used the LAN emulation configuration server (LECS), and if so, what method is used to establish the configuration direct VCC: VIAILMI, KNOWNADR, CFGPVC, or NO LECS. |
| LAN type | Data frame format this client is now using: Unspecified, IEEE 802.3, or IEEE 802.5. |
| Max Data Frm Size | Maximum data frame size this client is now using: Unspecified, 1516, 4544, 9234, or 18190. |
| ELAN Name | The name of the emulated LAN (ELAN) that this client last joined. |
| Proxy | Indicates whether the LEC acts as a proxy when it joins an ATM emulated LAN: 1 (true) or 2 (false). |
| Primary addr | ATM address of the LEC. |
| Cfg Server addr | ATM address of the LAN emulation configuration server. |
| LE Server addr | ATM address of the LAN emulation server. |

# show lane configuration

The **show lane configuration** command displays the ATM LAN emulation client table. This command allows for the following command filter (flag) and filter argument:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-service** *<servicename>* | Displays statistical information about the specified service only. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Slot | Slot number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Conn | Physical port number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Service | Name of the service record containing the client. |
| LAN Name | Emulated LAN name this client will use the next time it returns to the initial state. |
| LAN Type | Data frame format that this client will use the next time it returns to the initial state: Unspecified, IEEE 802.3, or IEEE 802.5. |
| State | State of the LEC: INITIAL, LECSCONNECT, CONFIGURE, JOIN, INITIAL_REG, BUSCONNECT, OPERATIONAL. |
| Mode | The configuration mode of the LAN emulation client: AUTO or MANUAL. |
| LECS ATM addr | Configured ATM address of the LAN emulation configuration server. |

# show lane data_vcs

The **show lane data_vcs** command displays the ATM LAN emulation client table. This command allows for the following command filter (flag) and filter argument:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-service** *<servicename>* | Displays statistical information about the specified service only. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Slot | Slot number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Conn | Physical port number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Service | Name of the service record containing the client. |
| Data Direct | The VPI/VCI pair that identifies the data direct VCCs (if they exist) at the point where they connect to this LEC. |

# show lane le_arp

The **show lane le_arp** command displays the ATM LAN emulation client MAC-to-ATM cache table. This command allows for the following command filter (flag) and filter argument:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-service** *<servicename>* | Displays statistical information about the specified service only. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Slot | Slot number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Conn | Physical port number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Service | Name of the service record containing the client. |
| IsRemote | Indicates whether the MAC address belongs to a remote client. |
| EntryType | Indicates how this table entry was created: LEARNED, LEARNED CTRL, LEARNED DATA, STATIC VOL, STATIC NONVOL, or OTHER.<br><br>For the router, the LEC always learns this entry using the Control VCC; the entry type is never STATIC. |
| Status | Row status: ENABLE or DISABLE. For the router, the status is always ENABLE. |
| VPI | Virtual path identifier (VPI) associated with this MAC address. |
| VCI | Virtual channel identifier (VCI) associated with this MAC address. |
| MAC Address | Remote MAC address. |
| ATM Address | ATM address representing the MAC address. |

# show lane le_rd_arp

The **show lane le_rd_arp** command displays the ATM LAN emulation client RD-to-ATM ARP cache table. This command allows for the following command filter (flag) and filter argument:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-service** *<servicename>* | Displays statistical information about the specified service only. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Slot | Slot number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Conn | Physical port number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Service | Name of the service record containing the client. |
| EntryType | Indicates how this table entry was created: LEARNED, LEARNED CTRL, LEARNED DATA, STATIC VOL, STATIC NONVOL, or OTHER.<br><br>For the router, the LEC always learns this entry using the control VCC; the entry type is never STATIC. |
| Status | Row status: ENABLE or DISABLE. For the router, the status is always ENABLE. |
| VPI | The virtual path identifier (VPI) for the LEC. |
| VCI | The virtual channel identifier (VCI) for the LEC. |
| SEG ID | The segment ID on which the LEC resides. |
| Br# | The bridge number on which the LEC resides. |
| ATM Address | The ATM address associated with the LEC. |

## show lane les

The show lane les command displays the ATM LAN emulation servers in the order they were configured.

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Slot/Module/Connector | The slot location of the ATM module within the chassis, the module number (System 5000 platforms only), and the connector number. |
| Service | Name of the service record containing the client. |
| LES Name | Name you assigned to the LAN emulation server entry. |
| State | State of the LES entry: enabled or disabled |
| LES Address | The LAN emulation server ATM address. |

# show lane mac

The **show lane mac** command displays the ATM LAN Emulation Client MAC Address table. This command allows for the following command filter (flag) and filter argument:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-service** *<servicename>* | Displays statistical information about the specified service only. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Slot | Slot number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Conn | Physical port number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Service | Name of the service record containing the client. |
| MAC Address | The local MAC address on this ATM interface that the LEC uses. |
| ATM address registered for MAC address | The ATM address configured for this service record and that this LEC uses. |

# show lane servers

The **show lane servers** command displays the ATM LAN Emulation Client Server VCC table. This command allows for the following command filter (flag) and filter argument:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-service** *<servicename>* | Displays statistical information only about the specified service. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Slot | Slot number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Conn | Physical port number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Service | Name of the service record containing the client. |
| Config Direct VPI | The virtual path identifier (VPI) that identifies the configuration direct VCC (if it exists) at the point where it connects to this LEC. |
| Config Direct VCI | The virtual channel identifier (VCI) that identifies the configuration direct VCC (if it exists) at the point where it connects to this LEC. |
| Control Direct VPI | The VPI that identifies the control direct VCC (if it exists) at the point where it connects to this LEC. |
| Control Direct VCI | The VCI that identifies the control direct VCC (if it exists) at the point where it connects to this LEC. |
| Control Distributed VPI | The VPI that identifies the control distributed VCC (if it exists) at the point where it connects to this LEC. |
| Control Distributed VCI | The VCI that identifies the control distributed VCC (if it exists) at the point where it connects to this LEC. |
| Multicast Send VPI | The VPI that identifies the multicast send VCC (if it exists) at the point where it connects to this LEC. |
| Multicast Send VCI | The VCI that identifies the multicast send VCC (if it exists) at the point where it connects to this LEC. |
| Multicast Forward VPI | The VPI that identifies the multicast forward VCC (if it exists) at the point where it connects to this LEC. |
| Multicast Forward VCI | The VCI that identifies the multicast forward VCC (if it exists) at the point where it connects to this LEC. |

# show lane stats

The **show lane stats** command displays the ATM LAN emulation statistics table. This command allows for the following command filter (flag) and filter argument:

| | |
|---|---|
| **-service** *<servicename>* | Displays statistical information about the specified service only. |

The output includes the following information:

| | |
|---|---|
| Slot | Slot number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Conn | Physical port number on which the LAN emulation client resides. |
| Service | Name of the service record containing the client. |
| Req Out | Number of MAC-to-ATM ARP requests this LEC sent over the logical user-to-network interface (LUNI) associated with this emulated packet interface. |
| Req In | Number of MAC-to-ATM ARP requests this LEC received over the LUNI associated with this emulated packet interface. |
| ReplyOut | Number of MAC-to-ATM ARP replies this LEC sent over the LUNI associated with this emulated packet interface. |
| ReplyIn | Number of MAC-to-ATM ARP replies this LEC received over the LUNI associated with this emulated packet interface. |
| FrameOut | Total number of control packets this LEC sent over the LUNI associated with this emulated packet interface. |
| FrameIn | Total number of control packets this LEC received over the LUNI associated with this emulated packet interface. |
| SVCFails | Number of SVCs this LEC unsuccessfully tried to open. |

# Appendix C
# Configuring NHRP for ATM Services

This appendix describes the Bay Networks implementation of the Next Hop Routing Protocol (NHRP) within an ATM topology. It contains the following information:


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| NHRP Overview | C-2 |
| Configuring NHRP | C-3 |

# NHRP Overview

NHRP is a second-generation address resolution protocol that is described in IETF <draft-ietf-rolc-nhrp-15.txt>. As defined by the IETF draft, NHRP provides address resolution services by mapping “internetworking layer addresses and NBMA subnetwork addresses.” As implemented by Bay Networks, NHRP resolves IP and ATM addresses.

The IETF draft specifies behavior for NHRP clients and NHRP servers.

- The NHRP client (NHC) generates NHRP address resolution requests for the local MPS.
- The NHRP server (NHS) responds to NHRP address resolution requests by generating NHRP address resolution replies. For this purpose, the NHS maintains an address translation cache and a next hop cache.

## NHRP Message Exchange

NHRP address resolution is supported by seven formatted NHRP messages.

- NHRP resolution request

  An NHRP resolution request is generated by an NHC and routed through the ATM topology. It is functionally equivalent to a standard ARP request in that it contains the layer 3 and layer 2 address of the originator, the layer 3 address of the target destination, and a blank field reserved for the layer 2 address of the target. As implemented by Bay Networks, the NHRP resolution request contains the IP and ATM addresses of the originator and the IP address of the target.

- NHRP resolution reply

  An NHRP resolution reply is generated by an NHS in response to an NHRP resolution request. Like an NHRP resolution request, it is routed through the ATM topology. It is functionally equivalent to a standard ARP response in that it replicates the information in the NHRP resolution request, and supplies the requested layer 2 (ATM) address.

- NHRP registration request

  An NHRP registration request is generated by an NHC and directed toward the local NHS. The NHRP registration request is used to register address mapping data gathered by the NHC with the NHS. The NHS places mapping data in its address translation cache.

- NHRP registration reply

  An NHRP registration reply is generated by an NHS in response to an NHRP registration request. It provides positive or negative acknowledgment of data receipt.

- NHRP purge request

  An NHRP purge request can be generated by either an NHC or an NHS. It requests the recipient to delete previously cached information which is now invalid.

- NHRP purge reply

  An NHRP purge reply is generated by either an NHC or an NHS in response to an NHRP purge request. It provides positive acknowledgment of data receipt.

- NHRP error indication

  An NHRP error indication can be generated by either an NHC or an NHS. It conveys error status to the sender of an NHRP message.

## Configuring NHRP

You use Site Manager to configure NHRP. This section includes information about the following topics:


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Configuring NHRP on an Unconfigured ATM Interface | C-4 |
| Adding NHRP to an Existing ATM Interface | C-6 |
| Editing an NHRP Record | C-9 |
| Disabling an NHRP Record | C-10 |
| Deleting NHRP | C-10 |

## Configuring NHRP on an Unconfigured ATM Interface

To configure NHRP on an unconfigured ATM interface, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on an ATM connector**.** | The Add Circuit window opens. |
| 2. Click on **OK**. | The Initial ATM Signaling Config window opens. |
| 3. Set the following parameters:<br>• **Protocol Standard**<br>• **Enable ATM Signaling**<br>• **Max Number of SVC Applications**<br>• **Max Point to Point Connections**<br>• **Max Point to Multipoint Connections**<br>Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on page A-35. | |
| 4. Click on **OK**. | The Edit ATM Connector window opens. |
| 5. Click on **Service Attributes**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 6. Click on **Add.** | The ATM Service Record Parameters window opens. |
| 7. Set the **Data Encapsulation** parameter to **LLC/SNAP**. | |
| 8. Set the following parameters:<br>• **Virtual Connection Type**<br>• **User Part Autogeneration**<br>• **ATM Addr Net Prefix (Optional)**<br>• **Service Name**<br>Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on page A-14. | |
| 9. Click on **OK** | The Select Protocols window opens. |
| 10. Select **IP** and **NHRP**. | |
| 11. Click on **OK**. | The IP Configuration window opens. |

*(continued)*

| **Site Manager Procedure** *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 12. Enter the interface's IP address (in dotted decimal notation). | |
| 13. Click on **OK**. | The ATM ARP Configuration window opens. |
| 14. Set the following parameters:<br>• **ATM ARP Mode**<br>• **ARP Server ATM Address Network Prefix**<br>• **ARP Server ATM Address User Part**<br>Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on page A-74. | |
| 15. Click on **OK** | The NHRP Network Configuration window opens. |
| 16. Set the following parameters:<br>• **NHRP Request Path**<br>• **Client Enable**<br>• **Client Reg Interval**<br>• **Client Hold Time**<br>• **Client Request Timeout**<br>• **Client Request Retry**<br>• **Client Max Pending Request Entries**<br>• **Server Enable**<br>• **Server Forward Enable**<br>• **Server Max Next Hop Entries**<br>• **Server Max Pending Request Entries**<br>• **DNS Proxy Port**<br>• **Override NBMA Address**<br>• **Bogus NBMA Address**<br>• **Max Next Hop Cache Size**<br>• **Max QOS Cache Size**<br>• **Max Addr Translation Cache Size**<br>• **Server Load Balancing**<br>• **Server Negative Caching**<br>• **Server Negative TTL**<br>Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on page A-65. | |

*(continued)*

| Site Manager Procedure *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 17. Click on **OK**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens and displays a summary of the NHRP record that you configured. |
| 18. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 19. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Adding NHRP to an Existing ATM Interface

To add NHRP to an existing ATM interface, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on **Protocols.** | The Protocols menu opens. |
| 2. Choose **ATM**. | The ATM menu opens. |
| 3. Choose **Service Records**. | The ATM Service Records List window opens. |
| 4. Click on the ATM interface to which you want to add NHRP. | |
| 5. Click on **Add**. | The ATM Service Record Parameters window opens. |
| 6. Set the **Data Encapsulation Type** parameter to **LLC/SNAP**. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-14. | |
| 7. Set the following parameters:<br>• **Virtual Connection Type**<br>• **User Part Autogeneration**<br>• **ATM Addr Net Prefix (Optional)**<br>• **Service Name**<br>Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on A-14. | |

*(continued)*

| **Site Manager Procedure** *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 8. Click on **OK**. | The Select Protocols window opens. |
| 9. Select **IP** and **NHRP**. | |
| 10. Click on **OK**. | The IP Configuration window opens. |
| 11. Enter an IP address (in dotted-decimal notation). | |
| 12. Click on **OK**. | The ATM ARP Configuration window opens. |
| 13. Set the following parameters:<br>• **ATM ARP Mode**<br>• **ARP Server ATM Address Network Prefix**<br>• **ARP Server ATM Address User Part**<br>Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on page A-74. | |
| 14. Click on **OK**. | The NHRP Network Configuration window opens. |

*(continued)*

| **Site Manager Procedure** *(continued)* | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 15. Set the following parameters, or use default values:<br>• **NHRP Request Path**<br>• **Client Enable**<br>• **Client Reg Interval**<br>• **Client Hold Time**<br>• **Client Request Timeout**<br>• **Client Request Retry**<br>• **Client Max Pending Request Entries**<br>• **Server Enable**<br>• **Server Forward Enable**<br>• **Server Max Next Hop Entries**<br>• **Server Max Pending Request Entries**<br>• **DNS Proxy Port**<br>• **Override NBMA Address**<br>• **Bogus NBMA Address**<br>• **Max Next Hop Cache Size**<br>• **Max QOS Cache Size**<br>• **Max Addr Translation Cache Size**<br>• **Server Load Balancing**<br>• **Server Negative Caching**<br>• **Server Negative TTL**<br>Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on page A-65. | |
| 16. Click on **OK.** | The ATM Service Records List window opens and displays a summary of the NHRP record that you configured. |
| 17. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Edit ATM Connector window. |
| 18. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Editing an NHRP Record

To edit an NHRP record, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on **Protocols.** | The Protocols menu opens. |
| 2. Choose **IP**. | The IP menu opens. |
| 3. Choose **NHRP**. | The NHRP menu opens. |
| 4. Choose **NhrpNetTable**. | The NHRP NetEntry List window opens. |
| 5. Click on the NHRP entry that you want to edit. | Site Manager displays the current NHRP entry-specific. |
| 6. Edit the following parameters as required:<br>• **NHRP Request Path**<br>• **Client Enable**<br>• **Client Reg Interval**<br>• **Client Hold Time**<br>• **Client Request Timeout**<br>• **Client Request Retry**<br>• **Client Max Pending Request Entries**<br>• **Server Enable**<br>• **Server Forward Enable**<br>• **Server Max Next Hop Entries**<br>• **Server Max Pending Request Entries**<br>• **DNS Proxy Port**<br>• **Override NBMA Address**<br>• **Bogus NBMA Address**<br>• **Max Next Hop Cache Size**<br>• **Max QOS Cache Size**<br>• **Max Addr Translation Cache Size**<br>• **Server Load Balancing**<br>• **Server Negative Caching**<br>• **Server Negative TTL**<br>Click on **Help** or see the parameter descriptions beginning on page A-65. | |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Disabling an NHRP Record

To disable an NHRP record, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on **Protocols.** | The Protocols menu opens. |
| 2. Choose **IP**. | The IP menu opens. |
| 3. Choose **NHRP**. | The NHRP menu opens. |
| 4. Choose **Interfaces**. | The NHRP Interface List window opens. |
| 5. Click on the NHRP interface that you want to disable. | |
| 6. Set the **Enable** parameter to **Disable**. Click on **Help** or see the parameter description on page A-73. | |
| 7. Click on **Done**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

## Deleting NHRP

To globally delete NHRP, complete the following tasks:

| Site Manager Procedure | |
|---|---|
| **You do this** | **System responds** |
| 1. In the Configuration Manager window, click on **Protocols.** | The Protocols menu opens |
| 2. Choose **IP**. | The IP menu opens. |
| 3. Choose **NHRP**. | The NHRP menu opens. |
| 4. Choose **Delete NHRP**. | Site Manager prompts:<br>`Do you REALLY want to delete NHRP?` |
| 5. Click on **Yes**. | You return to the Configuration Manager window. |

# Index

## A


AAL CPCS Receive SDU Size
  parameter description
    control VCs, A-52
    PVCs, A-23
  setting
    control VCs, 4-53
    PVCs, 5-16

AAL CPCS Transmit SDU Size
  parameter description
    control VCs, A-52
    PVCs, A-22
  setting
    control VCs, 4-50
    PVCs, 5-14

AAL, described, 1-8

accessing
  ATM networks
    PVCs, 1-17 to 1-20
    SVCs, 1-22
  ATM windows, A-2

Add Party Sent timer. *See* T399

adding
  ATM circuit, 2-8
  ATM to the router, 2-13
  PVCs, 2-13
  service records
    classical IP, 2-11
    LANE, 2-11
    PVC, 2-10

address resolution, ATM, 1-31

addresses
  assigning, 1-22
  autogenerating, 3-18, 6-4, 7-3
  parts of, 1-22

adjacent host parameters, descriptions of, A-76

adjacent hosts, defined, 1-33

Administrative State
  assigning to
    interfaces, 3-15
    PVCs, 5-7
  parameter description, A-10, A-20

Aging Time
  parameter description, A-29
  setting, 7-33

ARP Server ATM Address Network Prefix parameter, A-74

ARP Server ATM Address User Part parameter, A-75

ARP support, 1-27

ATM
  address resolution, 1-31
  addresses
    assigning, 1-22
    autogenerating, 3-18, 6-4, 7-3
    MPS control, 8-4
    parts of, 1-22
  cell
    described, 1-2
    switching, 1-4
    technology, 1-2
  circuit, adding, 2-8
  concepts, 1-2 to 1-6
  data transmission, 1-4
  deleting from router, 2-23
  interface, customizing, 3-1
  layers, 1-7
    AAL 5, 1-8
    ATM Adaptation Layer (AAL), 1-7
    in protocol reference model, 1-6 to 1-8

router redundancy
customizing, 9-1
described, 1-43
parameter, description of, A-65
starting, 2-1
signaling support, 4-2
starting, 2-1
router redundancy, 2-18
configuration tools, 2-2
with BCC, 2-2
with Site Manager, 2-8
traffic parameters, modifying
control VCs, 4-40
PVCs, 5-9
windows, accessing, A-2
ATM Addr Net Prefix
entering a value for, 1-23
MPS control, 8-4
parameter description, A-16
service record
classical IP, 6-6
LEC/LANE, 7-5
ATM Addr User Part
entering a value for, 1-23
MPS control, 8-5
MPS selector byte, 8-9
parameter description, A-15
service record
classical IP, 6-8
LEC/LANE, 7-6
ATM ARP Mode parameter, A-74
ATM layer, described, 1-8
ATM Monitoring Timer
parameter description, A-65
setting, 9-2
ATMARP
configuring, 1-32
defined, 1-31
parameters, descriptions of, A-74

## B

BCC
adding IP with, 2-7
adding IPX with, 2-7
protocols supported, 2-6
show scripts, B-1
starting ATM with, 2-2
Bogus NBMA Address parameter (NHRP), A-71
Broadband Integrated Services Digital Network (B-ISDN), 1-2
broadcast and unknown server (BUS), described, 1-35
Burst Size, setting
control VCs, 4-46
PVCs, 5-13
BUS Connect State, LAN emulation, 1-38

## C

cache, MPS, 8-16
Call Proceeding Received timer. *See* T310
calls, pacing, 4-25
cells
converting to, 1-27
header, 1-3
information field, 1-4
classical IP
concepts, 1-28 to 1-31
defining service records for, 2-4
Clear function, router redundancy, 2-18
Client Enable parameter (NHRP), A-66
Client Hold Time parameter (NHRP), A-67
Client Max Pending Request Entries parameter (NHRP), A-68
Client Reg Interval parameter (NHRP), A-66
Client Request Retry parameter (NHRP), A-68
Client Request Timeout parameter (NHRP), A-67
Clocking Signal Source
defining, 3-10
parameter description, A-7

configuration files
downloading, 2-23
creating group, 2-19
creating member, 2-21
Configuration Manager Protocols menu, using, A-3
Configuration mode
LEC, selecting, 7-8
parameter description, A-24
selecting, 8-7
Configure State, LAN emulation, 1-37
Connect Sent Timer. *See* T313
Connection Control Timer
parameter description, A-55
setting, 4-62
connections
memory, 4-13
setting thresholds, 4-9
Control Timeout
parameter description, A-27
setting, 7-29
control VCs
customizing
ILMI, 4-53
signaling, 4-53
defining, 4-34
parameters
descriptions of, A-49
Maximum AAL CPCS Receive SDU Size, A-52
Maximum AAL CPCS Transmit SDU Size, A-52
Xmit Sustainable Cell Rate, A-50
traffic parameters, 4-40
Convergence Sublayer (CS), described, 1-8
counters, modifying ILMI, 4-28 to 4-33
Ctrl ATM Addr Network Prefix, parameter description, A-58
Ctrl ATM Address Network Prefix, A-61
Ctrl ATM Address Selector Byte, A-61
Ctrl ATM Address User Part, A-58, A-61
customer support
programs, xxiv
Technical Solutions Centers, xxv
customizing
control VCs
ILMI, 4-53
signaling, 4-53
ILMI, 4-26 to 4-33
LE clients, 7-43, 8-8
PVCs, 2-5 to 5-17
SAAL, 4-56 to 4-65
SSCOP, 4-56 to 4-66

## D

data encapsulation
assigning, PVCs, 5-17
methods of, 1-13
rules for PVCs, 1-16
selecting, 1-14
Data Encapsulation parameter (NHRP), C-4
Data Encapsulation Type
assigning, PVCs, 5-17
parameter description
PVCs, A-23
service record, A-14
data frame size, setting, 7-24
Data Link Connection timer. *See* T309
Data Link Disconnect timer. *See* TDisc
Data Path Enable, A-5
Data Path Notify, enabling/disabling, 3-5
Data Path Notify Timeout
parameter description, A-5
specifying, 3-5
data transmission, described, 1-4
Default Holding Time
parameter description, A-63
setting, 8-15
DNS Proxy Port parameter (NHRP), A-70
Drop Party Sent Timer. *See* T398
DS3 Line Build Out
parameter description, A-8
specifying, 3-11
DS3 Scrambling
parameter description, A-8
turning on/off, 3-12

## E


Edit ATM Connector window, using, A-2

Emulated LAN Name
- entering, 7-10
- parameter description, A-17, A-27

Emulated LAN Segment ID, A-31

Emulated LAN Segment ID, specifying, 7-13

Emulated LAN Type
- defining, 7-11
- parameter description, A-17, A-25

Enable ATM Signaling, A-10

Enable parameter
- adjacent host, A-76
- ILMI
  - description, A-46
  - using, 4-26
- LANE
  - description, A-24
  - using, 7-14
- LES/BUS address, description, A-33
- line
  - description, A-4
- line, using, 3-2
- SAAL
  - description, A-53
  - using, 4-57
- signaling
  - description, A-35
  - using, 4-3
- SSCOP, using, 4-57

Enable parameter (NHRP), A-73

Enable/Disable (MPOA service record)
- parameter description, A-57

Enable/Disable (MPS)
- parameter description, A-59

Enable/Disable (service record)
- parameter description, A-13
- using, 5-2, 6-2, 7-2

encapsulation, multiprotocol, 1-12

error checking, 1-27

Expected LE_ARP Response Time
- parameter description, A-30
- specifying, 7-36


## F


Flush Protocol
- defined, 7-39
- enabling/disabling, 7-39
- parameter description, A-32

Flush Timeout
- parameter description, A-30
- setting, 7-41

Forward Delay Time
- parameter description, A-30
- setting, 7-35

Framing Mode
- assigning, 3-9
- parameter description, A-7


## G


generate mode, MPS, 8-3

Get Next Retry Count. *See* ILMI Get Next Retry Count

Get Next Timer. *See* ILMI Get Next Timer

Get Retry Count. *See* ILMI Get Retry Count

Get Timer. *See* ILMI Get Timer

Give Up Time
- parameter description, A-63
- setting, 8-14

group configuration files, creating, 2-19


## H


Hardware MAC Address
- enabling/disabling, 3-18
- parameter description, A-11

Host Encapsulation parameter, A-77

hybrid access (PVCs), 1-19 to 1-21

Hybrid/Bridged VC
- designating, 5-6
- parameter description, A-19

## I


ILMI
- control VCs
  - customizing, 4-53
- customizing, 4-26 to 4-33
- enabling/disabling, 4-26
- parameters, descriptions of, A-46
- support, 4-26

ILMI Get Next Retry Count
- parameter description, A-48
- setting, 4-31

ILMI Get Next Timer
- parameter description, A-48
- setting, 4-30

ILMI Get Retry Count
- parameter description, A-47
- setting, 4-29

ILMI Get Timer
- parameter description, A-47
- setting, 4-28

ILMI Set Retry Count
- parameter description, A-49
- setting, 4-33

ILMI Set Timer
- parameter description, A-48
- setting, 4-32

ILMI VCI
- changing, 4-37
- parameter description, A-47

ILMI VPI
- changing, 4-35
- parameter description, A-46

Initial Cache Size
- parameter description, A-64
- setting, 8-16

Initial Registration State, LAN emulation, 1-38

Initial Retry Time
- parameter description, A-62
- setting, 8-12

Interface MTU
- defining, 3-3
- parameter description, A-4
- *See also* MTU

Interface parameters, descriptions of, A-10 to A-12

interface, enabling/disabling, 3-15

Interim Local Management Interface. *See* ILMI

Inverse ARP support, 1-27

IP adjacent host
- Enable parameter, A-76
- Host Encapsulation parameter, A-77
- IP Address parameter, A-76
- MAC Address, A-77
- Next Hop Interface Addr, A-76

IP Adjacent Host Address parameter, A-76

ISDN protocol model, 1-6


## J


Join State, LAN emulation, 1-37


## K


Keep Alive Life Time
- parameter description, A-62
- setting, 8-11

Keep Alive Timer
- modifying, 4-60
- parameter description, A-54, , A-62
- setting, MPS, 8-10


## L


LAN emulation
- broadcast and unknown server (BUS), described, 1-35
- BUS Connect State, 1-38
- client. *See* LEC
- components, 1-34 to 1-35
- concepts, 1-33 to 1-38
- Configuration Server (LECS), described, 1-34
- Configure State, 1-37
- customizing, 7-43, 8-8
- defined, 1-33
- enabling protocols for, 1-11
- Initial State, 1-37
- parameters, descriptions of, A-24 to A-33
- retry counters, modifying, 7-29 to 7-38

Server (LES), described, 1-35
states, 1-36 to 1-38
timers, modifying, 7-29 to 7-38
LAN emulation configuration server, described, 1-34
LAN emulation server
described, 1-35
redundant, 1-35
LAN Emulation Version 2
enabling/disabling, 7-44
parameter description, A-33
LANE encapsulation
defined, 1-13
*See also* data encapsulation
LE ATM Address Network Prefix, A-34
LE client. *See* LEC
LE Config Server ATM Address
entering, 8-8
parameter description, A-32
specifying, 7-43
LE Server ATM Address User Part
parameter description, A-34
LE Server ATM Address, entering, 7-16
LEC
configuring for MPS, 2-14
described, 1-34
enabling/disabling, 7-14
LE Server ATM Address, assigning, 7-16
owner, specifying, 7-15
service records, defining, 2-5
LECS, 1-34
address, specifying for LEC service, 7-43
address, specifying for MPS, 8-8
LECS ATM Address Network Prefix, A-60
LECS ATM Address User Part, A-60
LECS Connect State, LAN emulation, 1-37
LES
assigning, 7-16
deleting, 7-22
described, 1-35
enabling/disabling, 7-18
inserting out of sequence, 7-20
modifying, 7-21
parameters, descriptions of, A-33
redundant, 1-35
line parameters, descriptions of, A-4 to A-9
Link Connection Arbitration
defining, 4-58
parameter description, A-53
LLC/SNAP encapsulation
defined, 1-13
*See also* data encapsulation

## M

MAC address
enabling/disabling, 3-18
override value, entering, 3-19
MAC Address Override, A-12
MAC Address parameter, A-77
Max Addr Translation Cache Size parameter (NHRP), A-72
Max Connection Control
parameter description, A-56
setting, 4-62
Max Next Hop Cache Size parameter (NHRP), A-71
Max Number of SVC Applications
parameter description, A-36
specifying, 4-7
Max Parties in Multipoint Connections
parameter description, A-37
setting, 4-11
Max PD Before Poll
parameter description, A-56
setting, 4-64
Max Point to Multipoint Connections
parameter description, A-36
setting, 4-10
Max Point to Point Connections
defining, 4-9
parameter description, A-36
Max QOS Cache Size parameter (NHRP), A-71
Max Retry Count
parameter description, A-29
setting, 7-32
Max STAT PDU Elements
parameter description, A-56
setting, 4-65

Max Unknown Frame Count
parameter description, A-28
setting, 7-26
Max Unknown Frame Time
parameter description, A-28
specifying, 7-27
Maximum AAL CPCS Receive SDU Size
parameter description
control VCs, A-52
PVCs, A-23
setting
control VCs, 4-53
PVCs, 5-16
Maximum AAL CPCS Transmit SDU Size
parameter description
control VCs, A-52
PVCs, A-22
setting
control VCs, 4-50
PVCs, 5-14
Maximum Burst Size
described, 1-26, 4-46, 5-13
formula for calculating, 4-46, 5-13
parameter description
control VCs, A-51
PVCs, A-22
setting
control VCs, 4-46
PVCs, 5-13
Maximum Cache Size
parameter description, A-64
setting, 8-17
Maximum Data Frame Size
parameter description, A-26
setting, 7-24
Maximum Retry Time
parameter description, A-63
setting, 8-13
maximum transmission unit parameter. *See* MTU
MBS. *See* Maximum Burst Size
member configuration files, creating, 2-21
menu path, using, A-3
messages, retransmitting, 4-22
Min Memory Threshold, A-37
Minimum Memory Threshold, setting, 4-13
Monitoring Timer
parameter description, A-65
setting, 9-2
MPOA
deleting, 8-18
described, 1-39
starting, 2-1
MPOA Server. *See* MPS
MPS
configuration mode, defining, 8-7
configuring, 2-17
creating SVCs for, 2-15
customizing, 8-1
deleting, 8-18
enabling/disabling, 8-6
starting, 2-14
MPS Config Mode, A-59
MPS Ctrl ATM Address Generating Mode
parameter description, A-60
MTU
defining, 5-3
parameter description, A-18
multicast packet support, purpose, 1-27
multiprotocol encapsulation support, 1-12
Multi-Protocol Over ATM
described, 1-39
*See also* MPOA

## N

Next Hop Interface Addr parameter, A-76
NHRP parameters, descriptions of, A-65 to A-73
NHRP Request Path parameter, A-65
NLPID
defined, 1-14
*See also* data encapsulation
No Response Timer
modifying, 4-61
parameter description, A-55
NULL encapsulation
defined, 1-14
*See also* data encapsulation

Num Messages/Sec for Call Pacing, A-45
Num Restarts ReXmitted
parameter description, A-44
setting, 4-22
Num Stat Enquiries ReXmitted
parameter description, A-45
setting, 4-23

## O

Operational State, LAN emulation, 1-38
Override NBMA Address parameter (NHRP), A-70
Owner
parameter description, A-24
specifying, 7-15

## P

pacing calls, 4-25
parameter descriptions, Site Manager, A-1
parties, defining, 4-9
Path Switching Delay
parameter description, A-31
setting, 7-37
PCR. *See* Xmit Peak Cell Rate
PDU values, defining, 4-62
Peak Cell Rate
described, 1-24, 4-40, 5-9
*See also* Xmit Peak Cell Rate
setting
control VCs, 4-40
PVCs, 5-9
Per-VC Clipping
parameter description, A-9
enabling/disabling, 3-14
physical layer, described, 1-7
Poll Timer
modifying, 4-60
parameter description, A-54
primary configuration files, creating, 2-21
Protocol Standard
assigning, 4-5
parameter description, A-35
protocols
editing, 1-11
editing for hybrid access (nonbridging), 1-11
enabling for
hybrid access (nonbridging), 1-11
LAN emulation, 1-11
PVCs, 2-12
menus, using, 1-12
service record, 1-11
supported, 1-10, 2-12
PVC parameters, descriptions of, A-18 to A-23
PVCs
access methods for, 1-17 to 1-20
adding, 2-13
and service records, 1-9
copying, 5-19
customizing, 2-5 to 5-17
defining service records for, 2-4
deleting, 5-20
enabling/disabling, 5-7
encapsulation methods, 1-13 to 1-16
hybrid access, 1-19 to 1-21
multiple per service record, 1-17
one per service record, 1-18

## R

redundant LESs, 7-16
Registration Refresh Interval parameter, A-75
Release Sent timer. *See* T308
response time, LE_ARP. *See* Expected LE_ARP Response Time.
Restart Request Sent on Channel timer. *See* T316c
Restart Request Sent on Interface timer. *See* T316
restarts, enabling/disabling, 4-24
retransmissions, defining, 4-22
router redundancy, ATM
customizing, 9-1
described, 1-43
starting, 2-1
router redundancy, requirements, 1-44

## S


SAAL
- customizing, 4-56 to 4-65
- Data Link Connect timer. *See* T309
- Data Link Disconnect timer. *See* TDisc
- enabling/disabling, 4-57
- parameters, A-53 to A-56
- support, 4-56

scripts, show, B-1

SDU Size, setting
- receive
  - control VCs, 4-53
  - PVCs, 5-16
- transmit
  - control VCs, 4-50
  - PVCs, 5-14

secondary configuration files, creating, 2-22

Segmentation and Reassembly (SAR) sublayer, 1-8

selector byte, defining for MPS, 8-9

Server (LES)
- redundant, 1-35

Server Enable parameter (NHRP), A-68

Server Forward Enable parameter (NHRP), A-69

Server Load Balancing parameter (NHRP), A-72

Server Max Next Hop Entries parameter (NHRP), A-69

Server Max Pending Request Entries parameter (NHRP), A-69

Server Negative Caching parameter (NHRP), A-72

Server Negative TTL parameter (NHRP), A-73

service record parameters, descriptions of, A-13 to A-18

service records
- adding (classical IP), 2-11
- adding (LANE), 2-11
- adding (PVC), 2-10
- customizing
  - classical IP, 6-1
  - LEC/LANE, 7-1
  - PVC, 5-1
- data encapsulation types for, 2-9
- defined, 1-9
- defining
  - classical IP, 2-4
  - LEC, 2-5
  - PVC, 2-4
- deleting
  - classical IP, 6-10
  - LEC/LANE, 7-45
  - MPOA, 8-18
  - PVC, 5-5
- enabling/disabling
  - classical IP, 6-2
  - LEC/LANE, 7-2
  - MPOA, 8-2
  - PVC, 5-2

Set Retry Count. *See* ILMI Set Retry Count

Set Timer. *See* ILMI Set Timer

Setup Sent timer. *See* T303

show atm interfaces script, B-2

show atm line script, B-3

show atm services script, B-6

show atm stats vcs script, B-7

show atm vcs script, B-8

show classical-ip configuration script, B-9

show classical-ip interface script, B-9

show classical-ip stats script, B-10

show classical-ip table script, B-10

show lane clients, B-11

show lane configuration script, B-12

show lane data_vcs script, B-12

show lane le_arp script, B-13

show lane le_rd_arp script, B-14

show lane mac script, B-15

show lane servers script, B-16

show lane stats script, B-17

show scripts, B-1

signaling
- customizing, 4-1
- defining, 4-2
- enabling initially, 2-3
- enabling/disabling, 4-3
- parmeters, descriptions of, A-35 to A-45
- support, 4-2

timer resolution, defining, 4-14
VCI, changing, 4-37
VPI, changing, 4-35

Signaling AAL. *See* SAAL

Site Manager
starting ATM with, 2-8

SSCOP
connection control, 4-62
customizing, 4-56 to 4-66
enabling/disabling, 4-57
poll data, 4-64
STAT PDU elements, 4-65
support, 4-56

starting ATM services, 2-2

Status Enquiries Retransmitted, setting number of, 4-23

Status Enquiry Sent timer. *See* T322

Sustainable Cell Rate
described, 1-25
control VC, 4-44
PVCs, 5-11
setting
control VC, 4-44
PVCs, 5-11

SVC applications, specifying number of, 4-7

SVC Inactivity Timeout
enabling/disabling, 3-7
parameter description, A-6
specifying, 3-7

SVC Inactivity Timeout Enable, A-6

SVCs
access methods, 1-22
and service records, 1-9
encapsulation methods, 1-13 to 1-15


## T


T303
parameter description, A-38
setting, 4-15

T308
parameter description, A-39
setting, 4-16

T309
parameter description, A-39
setting, 4-16

T310
parameter description, A-40
setting, 4-16

T313
parameter description, A-40
setting, 4-17

T316
parameter description, A-41
setting, 4-17

T316c
parameter description, A-42
setting, 4-18

T322
parameter description, A-42
setting, 4-18

T398
parameter description, A-43
setting, 4-20

T399
parameter description, A-44
setting, 4-20

TDisc
parameter description, A-43
setting, 4-19

Technical Solutions Centers, xxv

template, group configuration file, creating, 2-18

thresholds, connection, 4-9

timer resolution, defining, 4-14

timers, modifying
ILMI, 4-28 to 4-33
LEC/LANE, 7-29 to 7-38
MPS, 8-10
signaling, 4-15 to 4-21
SSCOP/SAAL, 4-60 to 4-61
*See also* specific timer

traffic parameters, modifying, 5-9
control VCs, 4-40
PVCs, 5-9

transmission path, defined, 1-5

## U


UNI version. *See* Protocol Standard

unknown frames, controlling, 7-26

User Part Autogeneration
- enabling/disabling, 6-4, 7-3
- parameter description, A-15


## V


VCC Timeout Period Enable
- enabling/disablin, 7-30
- parameter description, A-29

VCCs, defining maximum number of, 3-21

VCI (signaling)
- parameter description, A-38
- *See also* ILMI VCI

VCI Number, parameter description, A-19

virtual channel identifier (VCI), defined, 1-4

virtual channel, defined, 1-4

virtual circuits. *See* PVCs or SVCs

Virtual Connection Type, A-14

virtual connections, compared, 1-6

virtual path identifier (VPI), defined, 1-5

virtual path, defined, 1-5

VPCs, defining maximum number of, 3-21

VPI (signaling)
- parameter description, A-37
- *See also* ILMI VPI

VPI Number, A-18

VPI/VCI pairs
- setting, 2-5
- *See also* VPI Number or VCI Number


## W


window path, using, A-2

windows, accessing, A-2


## X


Xmit Burst Size parameter description
- control VCs, A-51
- PVCs, A-22

Xmit Peak Cell Rate
- parameter description
  - control VC, A-49
  - PVC, A-20
- setting, 1-24

Xmit Sustainable Cell Rate
- parameter description
  - control VC, A-50
  - PVC, A-21
- setting, 1-25